

RLM/DTIS/0082/2023/24 - APPOINTMENT OF A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE UPGRADE AND MAINTENANCE OF THE MPHENI HOUSE CHILLER PLANT FOR RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR A PERIOD OF 36 MONTHS

	EKIOD OF 30			
	ICULARS OF	THE BIDDER		
NAME OF THE BIDDING OR TENDERING COMPANY				
POSTAL ADDRESS				
	POSTAL CO	DE		
STREET ADDRESS (PHYICAL ADDRESS)				
	POSTAL CO	DE		
E-MAIL ADDRESS				
TELEPHONE NUMBER (TELKOM LINE)				
CIDB CRS NUMBER				
CELLPHONE NUMBER				
ALTERNATE CELLPHONE NO.				
CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE NUMBER OF THE BIDDING COMPANY				
	•			
1 Page				
Employer Witness 1 W	fitness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



RLM/DTIS/0082/2023/24 - APPOINTMENT OF A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE UPGRADE AND MAINTENANCE OF THE MPHENI HOUSE CHILLER PLANT FOR RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR A PERIOD OF 36 MONTHS INDEX/TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABBREVIATION TS TENDERING CONDITIONS AE(DP) ADMINISTRATIVE EVALUATION (DOCUMENT COMPLETION) MBD 1 ADMINISTRATIVE EVALUATION (ATTACHMENT OF MANDATORY DOCUMENTS) DTA DOCUMENT TENDER ADVERT MBD 1 INVITATION TO BID (PART A) PART B MBD 4 DECLARATION OF INTEREST MBD 5 DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED) MBD 6.1 PREFERENCE CLAIM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS MBD 8 DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS PS PRICING SCHEDULE	DOCUMENT NAME	DOCUMENT NAME/DESCRIPTION	
AE(DP) ADMINISTRATIVE EVALUATION (DOCUMENT COMPLETION) MBD 1 ADMINISTRATIVE EVALUATION (ATTACHMENT OF MANDATORY DOCUMENTS) DTA DOCUMENT TENDER ADVERT MBD 1 INVITATION TO BID (PART A) PART B MBD 4 DECLARATION OF INTEREST MBD 5 DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED) MBD 6.1 PREFERENCE CLAIM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS MBD 8 DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	ABBREVIATION	TEMPERIMO COMPITIONO	
MBD 1 ADMINISTRATIVE EVALUATION (ATTACHMENT OF MANDATORY DOCUMENTS) DTA DOCUMENT TENDER ADVERT MBD 1 INVITATION TO BID (PART A) PART B MBD 4 DECLARATION OF INTEREST MBD 5 DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED) MBD 6.1 PREFERENCE CLAIM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS MBD 8 DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	18	TENDERING CONDITIONS	
MBD 1 ADMINISTRATIVE EVALUATION (ATTACHMENT OF MANDATORY DOCUMENTS) DTA DOCUMENT TENDER ADVERT MBD 1 INVITATION TO BID (PART A) PART B MBD 4 DECLARATION OF INTEREST MBD 5 DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED) MBD 6.1 PREFERENCE CLAIM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS MBD 8 DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	ΔF(DP)	ADMINISTRATIVE EVALUATION (DOCUMENT COMPLETION)	
DTA DOCUMENT TENDER ADVERT MBD 1 INVITATION TO BID (PART A) PART B MBD 4 DECLARATION OF INTEREST MBD 5 DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED) MBD 6.1 PREFERENCE CLAIM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS MBD 8 DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	AL(DI)	ADMINISTRATIVE EVALUATION (DOCUMENT COMIT LETION)	
MBD 1 INVITATION TO BID (PART A) PART B MBD 4 DECLARATION OF INTEREST MBD 5 DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED) MBD 6.1 PREFERENCE CLAIM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS MBD 8 DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	MBD 1	ADMINISTRATIVE EVALUATION (ATTACHMENT OF MANDATORY DOCUMENTS)	
MBD 1 INVITATION TO BID (PART A) PART B MBD 4 DECLARATION OF INTEREST MBD 5 DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED) MBD 6.1 PREFERENCE CLAIM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS MBD 8 DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS			
PART B MBD 4 DECLARATION OF INTEREST MBD 5 DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED) MBD 6.1 PREFERENCE CLAIM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS MBD 8 DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	DTA	DOCUMENT TENDER ADVERT	
PART B MBD 4 DECLARATION OF INTEREST MBD 5 DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED) MBD 6.1 PREFERENCE CLAIM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS MBD 8 DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	MDD 4	INVITATION TO DID (DADT A)	
MBD 4 DECLARATION OF INTEREST MBD 5 DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED) MBD 6.1 PREFERENCE CLAIM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS MBD 8 DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	MBD 1		
MBD 5 DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED) MBD 6.1 PREFERENCE CLAIM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS MBD 8 DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS		PART D	
MBD 5 DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED) MBD 6.1 PREFERENCE CLAIM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS MBD 8 DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	MBD 4	DECLARATION OF INTEREST	
TAXES INCLUDED) MBD 6.1 PREFERENCE CLAIM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS MBD 8 DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS			
MBD 6.1 PREFERENCE CLAIM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS MBD 8 DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	MBD 5	`	
MBD 8 DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS		TAXES INCLUDED)	
MBD 8 DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	MDD 6.4	DDEEEDENCE CLAIM IN TEDMS OF THE DDEEEDENTIAL DDOCLIDEMENT	
MBD 8 DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	IVIDD 0.1		
MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS			
SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	MBD 8	DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	
SECTION 38 DECLARATION OF BIDDERS'S PAST PRACTICES SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS			
SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	MBD 9	CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION	
SF SIGNATORY FORM GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	SECTION 20	DECLADATION OF DIDDEDG'S DAST DDACTICES	
GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	SECTION 30	DECLARATION OF BIDDERS 5 PAST PRACTICES	
GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	SF	SIGNATORY FORM	
TOF TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS			
F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	GCC	GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT	
F FUNCTIONALITY PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS			
PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	TOF	I ERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS	
PI PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	F	FUNCTIONALITY	
	'	1 ONO HOWALITY	
PS PRICING SCHEDULE	PI	PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	
PS PRICING SCHEDULE			
	PS	PRICING SCHEDULE	

2 Page					
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



RLM/DTIS/0082/2023/24 - APPOINTMENT OF A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE UPGRADE AND MAINTENANCE OF THE MPHENI HOUSE CHILLER PLANT FOR RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR A PERIOD OF 36 MONTHS

TENDER ADVERTISEMENT

- 1. Bid documents available at a non-refundable amount of **R 3 000-00** per bid document are available on the e-tender website and must be downloaded.
- Sealed bid documents marked: BID NO: RLM/DTIS/0082/2023/24 Appointment of a service provider for the upgrade and maintenance of the Mpheni House Chiller Plant for Rustenburg Local Municipality for a period of 36 months" must be placed in the bid box in the foyer of the Municipal offices, Missionary Mpheni House, Beyers Naude Drive, Rustenburg not later than 29 APRIL 2024 @ 09H00,
- 3. The bid will be evaluated as follows: Administrative evaluation (document completion and attachment of mandatory documents), CIDB Grading 4ME or Higher, and 80/20 preferential point system (price = 80 & Specific Goals = 20)
- 4. Please note that no bid documents given to couriers will not be signed for by Rustenburg Local Municipality.
- 5. The Council will not be responsible for bids not received or received late by mail. Bids will remain valid for 90 days (Ninety).
- All bids will be adjudicated based on the prescribed criterion as stipulated in the document.
- 7. An updated record of payment of rates, taxes and services to the relevant Municipality must be attached. Failure to do so will invalidate the bid submitted
- 8. No bids will be considered from any person(s) in the service of the state (as defined in Regulation 1 of Local Government: Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations).
- 9. Objections or complaints must be submitted in writing to the Municipal Manager at the address stated, and must contain the following:
 - (a) reasons and/or grounds for the objection or complaint.
 - (b) the way in which the objector or complainant's rights have been affected; and
 - (c) the remedy sought by the objector or complainant.
- 10. Any objection or complaint must reach the Municipal Manager with a 14-day period after award has been made. Late objections or complaints will not be entertained
- 11. All bids must be submitted on the official forms provided and a successful bidder will be required to fill and sign a written Contract Form (MBD 7).

3 Page					
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



RLM/DTIS/0082/2023/24 - APPOINTMENT OF A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE UPGRADE AND MAINTENANCE OF THE MPHENI HOUSE CHILLER PLANT FOR RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR A PERIOD OF 36 MONTHS

TENDERDING PROCEDURES:

DOCUMENT COMPLETION INSTRUCTION AND RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS SCHEDULE

✓ NB! FAILURE TO ADHERE TO THE BELOW MENTIONED POINTS WILL INVALIDATE THE TENDER AND RESULT IN DISQUALIFICATION

CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE REGISTRATION (CSD)

- ✓ Bidders must be registered on CSD and provide their registration number on the tender/ quotation document.
- ✓ Bidders **must** submit both a hard copy document and an electronic tender document in the form of a USB (only) which must be clearly marked with the company name. (Bidders will be disqualified for not submitting a **USB** containing the scanned bidding documentation)

COMPLETION OF THE DOCUMENT

<u>PLEASE READ AND FOLLOW INSTRUCTIONS BELOW ON HOW TO COMPLETE DIFFERENT</u> FORMS IN THE DOCUMENT AND FILL THEM AS INSTRUCTED

- ✓ The tender documents must be completed in full i.e. Compulsory Questionnaire, MBD 1, Pricing Schedule, MBD 4, MBD 5, MBD 6.1, MBD 8, MBD 9, Section 38 and the Form of Offer, including all witness signatures on all the above stated forms.
- COMPULSORY QUESTIONAIRE must be fully completed and signed.
 - ♣ In a case of Joint Venture separate COMPULSORY QUESTIONAIRE forms must be completed and submitted.
- MBD 1 must be fully and correctly completed.
- PRICING SCHEDULE must be fully completed and signed.
- MBD 4 -only tick the appropriate option. Please be informed that whether you scratch out, tick or circle, your answer will be where the pen ink is reflecting.
 - In a case of Joint Venture or multi- directors, full details of all Directors must be provided on the table on MBD 4.
- MBD 5 -only tick the appropriate answer. Please be informed that whether you scratch out, tick or circle, your answer will be where the pen ink is reflecting.
 - ♣ In a case of Joint Venture separate MBD 5 forms must be completed and submitted. (complete if applicable)
- MBD 6.1 must be fully and correctly completed.
- MBD 8 only tick the appropriate option, whether you scratch out, tick or circle, your answer will be where the pen ink is reflecting.
- MBD 9 must be fully and correctly completed.
- **SECTION 38** only tick the appropriate option, whether you scratch out, tick or circle, your answer will be where the pen ink is reflecting. Must be fully and correctly completed.

4 Page					
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



RLM/DTIS/0082/2023/24 - APPOINTMENT OF A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE UPGRADE AND MAINTENANCE OF THE MPHENI HOUSE CHILLER PLANT FOR RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR A PERIOD OF 36 MONTHS

- ♣ Note that should you answer "NO" to any of the declaration questions on section 38 form, then supporting documents MUST be attached!
- **SIGNATORY AUTHORISATION** must be fully and correctly completed.

THE FOLLOWING MANDATORY DOCUMENTS MUST BE SUBMITTED TOGETHER WITH THE BID DOCUMENT

✓ Deposit slip with the unique tender reference number as stipulated in the tender advertisement.

FOR ALL DOCUMENTS THAT WILL NEED CERTIFICATION AND AFFIDAVITS WHERE APPLICABLE,

BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED NOT TO SUBMIT COPIES OF CERTIFIED COPIES.

MUNICIPAL RATES AND TAXES STATEMENTS OF THE DIRECTORS

- Current municipal rates and taxes statement in the names of the director (from previous billable month determined by the date of tender closure) for each directors' address must be attached; or
- ✓ Valid lease agreement of the director/s with all critical contractual obligations or,
- ✓ An original letter from tribal authority not older than three (3) months if the director/s are residing in a tribal land, or
- ✓ If the rates and taxes account is not in the names of the director/s the attached municipal rates and taxes statement must be submitted together with an original affidavit from the property owner whose names are appearing on the municipal rates and taxes statement to confirm that the director resides in their property.

MUNICIPAL RATES AND TAXES STATEMENTS OF THE COMPANY

- ✓ Current municipal rates and taxes statement in the name of the company (from previous billable month determined by the date of tender closure) for the company's' address must be attached; or
- ✓ Valid lease agreement of the company (showing all critical contractual obligations, or
- ✓ An original letter from a tribal authority not older than three (3) months if the company is operating from a tribal, or
- ✓ If the rates and taxes account is not in the names of the company, the attached municipal rates taxes statement must be submitted together with an original affidavit from the property owner whose names are reflecting on the municipal rates and taxes statement to confirm that the company operates from their property.

<u>NB!!</u>

THE COMPANY ADDDRESS WRITTEN ON THE TENDER DOCUMENT, AND STATEMENT SUBMITTED MUST BE THE SAME AS THE ONE REFLECTING ON THE CSD REPORT

✓ FOR PROCUREMENT EXPECTED TO BE LESS THAN 10 MILLION, AWARDS WILL NOT BE MADE
TO BIDDERS OWING MUNICIPAL RATES AND TAXES FOR OVER 90 DAYS AT THE TIME OF
TENDER CLOSURE

5 Page						
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	 Contractor	Witness 1	J	Witness 2



RLM/DTIS/0082/2023/24 - APPOINTMENT OF A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE UPGRADE AND MAINTENANCE OF THE MPHENI HOUSE CHILLER PLANT FOR RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR A PERIOD OF 36 MONTHS

- ✓ FOR PROCUREMENT EXPECTED TO BE MORE THAN 10 MILLION, AWARDS WILL NOT BE MADE
 TO BIDDERS OWING MUNICIPAL RATES AND TAXES FOR OVER 30 DAYS AT THE TIME OF
 TENDER CLOSURE
- ✓ Required CIDB Grading Certificate where applicable.
- ✓ Signatory resolution Please attach a copy of Signatory resolution where instructed.
- ✓ If the submission is from a Joint Venture, then a JV agreement must be attached.

NB! Bidders will not be afforded a chance to rectify by either completing the tender document or submitting outstanding mandatory documents.

VERIFICATION OF DOCUMENTS AND INFORMATION.

- ✓ Please note that by submitting this tender document, you are agreeing to the verification process of your supporting documents by the Rustenburg Local Municipality.
- ✓ Tax compliance status will be verified using CSD number. (For a bidder to be considered for final award, their status must reflect "tax compliance" before final award is made)
- ✓ CIDB Grading will be verified.
- ✓ Sworn Affidavits will be accepted only if its originals submitted.

INSTRUCTION ON THE SUBMISSION OF TENDER DOCUMENTS

- ✓ A tender document must be in a sealed packaging that has the bid number and bid description on the outside. Both the bid number and the bid description must be on the packaging for the document to be acceptable.
- ✓ If the bid number and description are not clearly marked on the packaging, the bid will not be accepted.
- ✓ The tender document must be in the tender box before the specified closing time and date.
- ✓ .Submissions made after or during the tender opening will not be considered late and will not be accepted.

6 Page	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2
1.0					



RLM/DTIS/0082/2023/24 - APPOINTMENT OF A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE UPGRADE AND MAINTENANCE OF THE MPHENI HOUSE CHILLER PLANT FOR RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR A PERIOD OF 36 MONTHS

ADDITIONAL TENDERING CONDITIONS

- 1. The document must be completed in full as per the guide provided under administrative evaluation document completion.
- 2. All mandatory documents must be attached as per the guide under administrative evaluation attachment of mandatory documents.
- 3. Bidders must be registered on CSD.
- 4. Only black pen ink must be used for completing the tender document.
- 5. Documents must not be completed electronically.
- 6. Electronic signatures are not allowed.
- 7. Bidders are not allowed to use correction pens. In a case where a wrong answer is ticked, a straight line must be made across the wrong answer, then initial next to the mistake and a correct answer must be ticked or provided in writing.
- 8. Bidders must submit both a hard copy document and an electronic tender document in the form of a clearly marked USB. (Bidders will be disqualified for not submitting a USB with scanned bid documentation)
- 9. Rustenburg Local Municipality will not accept documents which are not in envelopes and clearly marked with the bid number and description.

NB! FAILURE TO ADHERE TO THE ABVOVE INSTRUCTIONS WILL RENDER THE TENDER INVALID AND RESULT IN DISQUALIFICATION

7 Page	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



Contents

Number	Heading

The Tender

Part T1: Tendering procedures

a) T b) Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender

1.1

T1.2 Tender Data

Part T2: Returnable documents

T2.1 List of Returnable Documents

T2.2 c) Returnable Schedules

The Contract

Part C1: Agreement and Contract Data

C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance

C1.2 Contract Data

C1.3 Form of Guarantee

C1.4 Occupational Health and Safety Agreement

Volume 3 - Book 2 of 3

Part C2: Pricing data

C2.1 Pricing Instructions

C2.2 Bills of Quantities

Volume 3 – Book 3 of 3

Part C3: Scope of Work

C3 Scope of Work

Part C4: Site information

C4 Site Information

Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2



T1.2 Tender Data

Clause

T. .. . I. .. D. 4 -

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annexure F of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement. (See www.cidb.org.za) which are reproduced without amendment or alteration for the convenience of tenderers as an Annexure to this Tender Data.

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the standard conditions of tender. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Number	Tender Data
F.1.1	The employer The employer is The Rustenburg Local Municipality.
F.1.3.2	Replace the contents of the clause with the following:
	The Standard Conditions of Tender, the Tender Data, List of Returnable Documents and Returnable Schedules which are required for the tender evaluation purposes, shall form part of the Contract arising from the invitation to tender.
F.2.1	Eligibility Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB or are capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a 4ME class of construction

Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders provided that:

work, are eligible to submit tenders.

- 1. Every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB;
- 2. The lead partner has a contractor grading designation in the 4ME or higher; and the combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a 4ME or higher class of construction work.

Tenderers faced with the above scenario and who fail to meet the combined designation grading will not be considered for the tender.

F.2.1. Eligibility

Only those tenderers who have in their employ management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirements of the scope of work for labour intensive competencies for supervisory and management staff are eligible to submit tenders.

F.2.2 Accept that the Employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in attending interviews in the office of the employer.

F.2.7 Clarification Meeting

There will be no compulsory briefing session.

						1
Employer	 Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	



Clause Number

Tender Data

F.2.10.5 Pricing and tender offer

Add the following to the clause:

A digital copy of the Bill of Quantities can be obtained from E-Tender portal

F.2.11 Alterations to documents

Add the following to the clause:

To correct errors made, draw a line through the incorrect entry and write the correct entry above in black ink and place the full signatures of the authorised signatories next to the correct entry.

F.2.12 Alternative tender offers

If a tenderer wishes to submit an alternative tender offer, the only criteria permitted for such alternative tender offer is that it demonstrably satisfies the Employer's standards and requirements, the details of which may be obtained from the Employer.

Calculations, drawings and all other pertinent technical information and characteristics as well as modified or proposed Pricing Data must be submitted with the alternative tender offer to enable the Employer to evaluate the efficacy of the alternative and its principal elements, to take a view on the degree to which the alternative complies with the Employer's standards and requirements and to evaluate the acceptability of the pricing proposals. Calculations must be set out in a clear and logical sequence and must clearly reflect all design assumptions. Pricing Data must reflect all assumptions in the development of the pricing proposal.

Acceptance of an alternative tender offer will mean acceptance in principle of the offer. It will be an obligation of the contract for the tenderer, in the event that the alternative is accepted, to accept full responsibility and liability that the alternative offer complies in all respects with the Employer's standards and requirements.

The modified Pricing Data must include an amount equal to 5% of the amount tendered for the alternative offer to cover the Employer's costs of confirming the acceptability of the detailed design before it is constructed.

Failure to properly comply with this clause, thereby preventing the Employer and/or the Engineer to properly assess the full implications of the alternative tender, is likely to disqualify the alternative offered from further consideration.

No submission by the Contractor after award for additional payment or time for completion of Works relating to the alternative offer will be considered, the tendered rates submitted shall be considered to reflect the full and final cost implications of the alternative offer.

F.2.13 Submitting a tender offer

Add the following to the clause:

No claim will be entertained for faults in the tender price resulting from any discrepancies, omissions or indistinct figures.

Employer	j	Witness 1	ļ	Witness 2	j	Contractor	ļ	Witness 1	j	Witness 2	1



	RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY								
Clause Number	Tender Data								
F.2.13.2	Replace the contents of the clause with the following: Return all volumes of the tender document to the Employer after completion of the relevant sections of each volume in their entirety by writing in black ink.								
	All volumes are to be left intact in its original format and no pages shall be removed or re-arranged.								
F.2.13.3	Parts of each tender offer communicated on paper shall be submitted as an original.								
F.2.13.4	Add the following to the clause: Only authorised signatories may sign the original tender offer where required in terms of 2.13.3.								
F.2.13.5 F2.15.1	The employer's address for delivery of tender offers and identification details to be shown on each tender offer package are:								
	Physical address and Location of tender box: Foyer of Missionary Mpheni House, c/o Beyers Naude and Nelson Mandela Drive, Rustenburg. Identification details: BID NO: RLM/DTIS/0082/2023/24 - APPOINTMENT OF A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE UPGRADE AND MAINTENANCE OF THE MPHENI HOUSE CHILLER PLANT FOR RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR A PERIOD OF 36 MONTHS, and the closing date and time of the tender. Postal address: P O Box 550, Rustenburg, 0300								
	The name and address of the tenderer shall be entered on the back of the envelope.								
F.2.13.9	Add the following to the clause: Accept that all conditions, which are printed or written upon any stationary used by the Tenderer for the purpose of or in connection with the submission of a tender offer for this Contract, which are in conflict with the conditions laid down in this document shall be waived, renounced and abandoned.								
F.2.14	Information and data to be completed in all respects Add the following to the clause: The Tenderer is required to enter information in the following sections of the document:								
	Section T2.2: Returnable Schedules Section Section C1.1: Form of Offer and Acceptance Section Section C1.2: Contract Data (Part 2) Section Section C2.2: Bill of Quantities								
	The above sections shall be signed by the Tenderer (and witnesses where required). Individual pages should only be initialled by the successful Tenderer and by the witnesses after acceptance by the Employer of the Tender Offer.								
	The Tenderer shall complete and sign the Form of Offer prior to the submission of a Tender Offer.								
	The Schedule of Deviations (if applicable) shall be signed by the successful Tenderer after acceptance by the Employer of the Tender Offer.								



Clause Number

Tender Data

Accept that the Employer shall in the evaluation of tender offers take due account of the Tenderer's past performance in the execution of similar engineering works of comparable magnitude, and the degree to which he possesses the necessary technical, financial and other resources to enable him to complete the Works successfully within the contract period. Satisfy the Employer and the Engineer as to his ability to perform and complete the Works timeously, safely and with satisfactory quality, and furnish details in section T2.2.2 of contracts of a similar nature and magnitude which they have successfully executed in the past. Accept that the Employer is restricted in accordance with clause 4.(4) of the Construction Regulations 2003, to only appoint a contractor whom he is satisfied has the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the work safely. Accept that submitting inferior and inadequate information relating to health and safety shall be regarded as justifiable and compelling reasons not to accept the Tender Offer of the Tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points.

F.2.15.1 Closing Time

The closing time for submission of tender offers is as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.

- F.2.15.2 Telephonic, telegraphic, telex, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers will not be accepted.
- F.2.16.1 **Tender offer validity**

The tender offer validity period is 90 days.

F.2.16.1 Add the following to the clause:

If the tender validity expires on a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday, the tender shall remain valid and open for acceptance until the closure of business on the following working day.

F.2.18 Provide other material

The tenderer shall, when requested by the Employer to do so, submit the names of all management and supervisory staff that will be employed to supervise the labour intensive portion of the works together with satisfactory evidence that such staff members satisfy the eligibility requirements.

Add the following to the clause:

Accept that if requested, the Tenderer shall within 14 days of the date upon which he is requested to do so, submit a full report from his banker as to his financial standing. The Employer may, in its discretion, and subject to the provisions of Section 4(1)(d) of the State Tender Board Act 86 of 1968, condone any failure to comply with the foregoing condition.

F.2.20. Accept that the Employer, reserves the right to approach the Tenderer's banker or guarantor(s) as indicated in the tender document, or the bankers of each of the individual members of any joint venture that is constituted for purposes of ascertaining the financial strength of the Tenderer or of the individual member of such venture; and affirmation of the letter of intent referred to below.

The tenderer is required to submit with his tender a letter of intent from an approved financial institution undertaking to provide the Construction Guarantee in the format included in Part C1.3 of this procurement document; and such guarantee with be put in place upon appointment.

	1		ı		1		ı		1		1
Employer	-	Witness 1		Witness 2		Contractor		Witness 1		Witness 2	_



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY							
Clause Number	Tender Data						
F.2.22	Return of other tender documents Return all retained tender documents prior to the closing time for the submission of Tender Offers.						
F.2.23	Certificates The tenderer is required to submit with his tender: 1. a Certificate of Contractor Registration issued by the CIDB 2. a copy of the CSD full report 3. All documents stated as mandatory documents.						
	Where a tenderer satisfies CIDB contractor grading designation requirements through joint venture formation, such tenderers must submit the Certificates of Contractor Registration in respect of each partner.						
F.3.4	Opening of tender submissions Tenders will be opened immediately after the closing time for tender						
F.3.5	Two-envelope system A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.						
F.3.11	Evaluation of Tenders						

NB: The lowest acceptable price will be based on the attached market analysis.

Point System).

The following specific goals will be utilized for awarding of tenders. They can be applicable individually or wholly in awarding of points. The points will be allocated on merit per tender in line with the specification.

The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is Method 1 (Functionality, 80/20 Preferential

Ownership	Points	Means of Verification
Rustenburg Jurisdiction	4	Proof of address as envisaged on the list of
Rural /Township Businesses	4	mandatory documents and a full Central
Black People	2	Supplier Database full report will be used for
Persons with Disability	2	verification and allocation of points.
Youth	4	
Women	2	

Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2
5 Page					



Annexure F: Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex F of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement (as amended in Board Notice 86 of 2010 (May 2010)

F.1 GENERAL

F.1.1 Actions

- F.1.1.1 The employer and each tenderer submitting a tender offer shall comply with these conditions of tender. In their dealings with each other they shall discharge their duties and obligations, as set out in F.2 and F.3, timeously and with integrity, behave equitably, honestly and transparently, comply with all legal obligations and not engage in anti-competitive practices.
- F.1.1.2 The employer and the tenderer and all their agents and employees involved in the tender process shall avoid conflicts of interest and where a conflict of interest is perceived or known, declare any such conflict of interest, indicating the nature of such conflict. Tenderers shall declare any potential conflict of interest in their tender submissions. Employees, agents and advisors of the employer shall declare any conflict of interest to whoever is responsible for overseeing the procurement process at the start of any deliberations relating to the procurement process or as soon as they become aware of such conflict, and abstain from any decisions where such conflict exists or recuse themselves from the procurement process, as appropriate.
- Note: 1) A conflict of interest may arise due to a conflict of roles which might provide an incentive for improper acts in some circumstances. A conflict of interest can create an appearance of impropriety that can undermine confidence in the ability of that person to act properly in his or her position even if no improper acts result.
 - 2) Conflicts of interest in respect of those engaged in the procurement process include direct, indirect or family interests in the tender or outcome of the procurement process and any personal bias, inclination, obligation, allegiance or loyalty which would in any way affect any decisions taken.
- F.1.1.3 The employer shall not seek and a tenderer shall not submit a tender without having a firm intention and the capacity to proceed with the contract.

F.1.2 Tender Documents

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a tender offer are listed in the tender data.

F.1.3 Interpretation

F.1.3.1 The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of tender.

Tender			6		
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



- F.1.3.2 These conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules which are only required for tender evaluation purposes, shall not form part of any contract arising from the invitation to tender.
- F.1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions of tender, the following definitions apply:
 - a) conflict of interest means any situation in which:
 - i) someone in a position of trust has competing professional or personal interests which make it difficult to fulfill his or her duties impartially;
 - ii) an individual or organisation is in a position to exploit a professional or official capacity in some way for their personal or corporate benefit; or
 - iii) incompatibility or contradictory interests exist between an employee and the organisation which employs that employee.
 - b) **comparative offer** means the tenderer's financial offer after all tendered parameters that will affect the value of the financial offer have been taken into consideration in order to enable comparisons to be made between offers on a comparative basis
 - c) **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the tender process; and
 - d) fraudulent practice means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the tender process or the award of a contract arising from a tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels
 - e) **organization** means a company, firm, enterprise, association or other legal entity, whether incorporated or not, or a public body
 - quality (functionality) means the totality of features and characteristics of a product or service that bear on its ability to satisfy stated or implied needs

F.1.4 Communication and employer's agent

Tender

Each communication between the employer and a tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be readily read, copied and recorded. Communications shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the tender data.

F.1.5 The employer's right to accept or reject any tender offer

Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



- F.1.5.1 The employer may accept or reject any variation, deviation, tender offer, or alternative tender offer, and may cancel the tender process and reject all tender offers at any time before the formation of a contract. The employer shall not accept or incur any liability to a tenderer for such cancellation and rejection, but will give written reasons for such action upon written request to do so.
- F.1.5.2 The employer may not subsequent to the cancellation or abandonment of a tender process or the rejection of all responsive tender offers re-issue a tender covering substantially the same scope of work within a period of six months unless only one tender was received and such tender was returned unopened to the tenderer.

F.1.6 Procurement procedures

F.1.6.1 General

Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, a contract will, subject to F.3.13, be concluded with the tenderer who in terms of F.3.11 is the highest ranked or the tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points, as relevant, based on the tender submissions that are received at the closing time for tenders.

F.1.6.2 Competitive negotiation procedure

- F.1.6.2.1 Where the tender data require that the competitive negotiation procedure is to be followed, tenderers shall submit tender offers in response to the proposed contract in the first round of submissions. Notwithstanding the requirements of F.3.4, the employer shall announce only the names of the tenderers who make a submission. The requirements of F.3.8 relating to the material deviations or qualifications which affect the competitive position of tenderers shall not apply.
- F.1.6.2.2 All responsive tenderers, or not less than three responsive tenderers that are highest ranked in terms of the evaluation method and evaluation criteria stated in the tender data, shall be invited in each round to enter into competitive negotiations, based on the principle of equal treatment and keeping confidential the proposed solutions and associated information. Notwithstanding the provisions of F.2.17, the employer may request that tenders be clarified, specified and fine-tuned in order to improve a tenderer's competitive position provided that such clarification, specification, fine-tuning or additional information does not alter any fundamental aspects of the offers or impose substantial new requirements which restrict or distort competition or have a discriminatory effect.
- F.1.6.2.3 At the conclusion of each round of negotiations, tenderers shall be invited by the employer to make a fresh tender offer, based on the same evaluation criteria, with or without adjusted weightings. Tenderers shall be advised when they are to submit their best and final offer.

render			0		
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



F.1.6.2.4 The contract shall be awarded in accordance with the provisions of F.3.11 and F.3.13 after tenderers have been requested to submit their best and final offer.

F.1.6.3 Proposal procedure using the two stage-system

F.1.6.3.1 Option 1

Tenderers shall in the first stage submit technical proposals and, if required, cost parameters around which a contract may be negotiated. The employer shall evaluate each responsive submission in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and in the second stage negotiate a contract with the tenderer scoring the highest number of evaluation points and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

F.1.6.3.2 Option 2

- F.1.6.3.2.1 Tenderers shall submit in the first stage only technical proposals. The employer shall invite all responsive tenderers to submit tender offers in the second stage, following the issuing of procurement documents.
- F.1.6.3.2.2 The employer shall evaluate tenders received during the second stage in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

F.2 TENDERER'S OBLIGATIONS

F.2.1 Eligibility

- F.2.1.1 Submit a tender offer only if the tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the tender data and the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.
- F.2.1.2 Notify the employer of any proposed material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used by the employer as the basis in a prior process to invite the tenderer to submit a tender offer and obtain the employer's written approval to do so prior to the closing time for tenders.

F.2.2 Cost of tendering

Accept that, unless otherwise stated in the tender data, the employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer complies with requirements.

Tender			9		
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



F.2.3 Check documents

Check the tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

F.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.

F.2.5 Reference documents

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference.

F.2.6 Acknowledge addenda

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

F.2.7 Clarification meeting

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meetings are stated in the tender data.

F.2.8 Seek clarification

Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five working days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

F.2.9 Insurance

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

F.2.10 Pricing the tender offer

- F.2.10.1 Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes (except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable 14 days before the closing time stated in the tender data.
- F2.10.2 Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the tendered total of the prices.
- F.2.10.3 Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data

Tender		•	10		
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



F.2.10.4 State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

F.2.11 Alterations to documents

Do not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations. Erasures and the use of masking fluid are prohibited.

F.2.12 Alternative tender offers

- F.2.12.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted as well as a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements that are proposed.
- F.2.12.2 Accept that an alternative tender offer may be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

F.2.13 Submitting a tender offer

Tender

- F.2.13.1 Submit one tender offer only, either as a single tendering entity or as a member in a joint venture to provide the whole of the works, services or supply identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.
- F.2.13.2 Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink.
- F.2.13.3 Submit the parts of the tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.
- F.2.13.4 Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required In terms of the tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the tenderer. Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the tender offer.
- F.2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the tender offer **as** separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



- F.2.13.6 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.
- F.2.13.7 Seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the tender data.
- F.2.13.8 Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.
- F.2.13.9 Accept that tender offers submitted by facsimile or e-mail will be rejected by the employer, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

F.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects

Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and, in the form, required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

F.2.15 Closing time

- F.2.15.1 Ensure that the employer receives the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Accept that proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery.
- F.2.15.2 Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

F.2.16 Tender offer validity

- F.2.16.1 Hold the tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the tender data after the closing time stated in the tender data.
- F.2.16.2 If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the tender data for an agreed additional period with or without any conditions attached to such extension.

Tender			12		
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



- F.2.16.3 Accept that a tender submission that has been submitted to the employer may only be withdrawn or substituted by giving the employer's agent written notice before the closing time for tenders that a tender is to be withdrawn or substituted.
- F.2.16.4 Where a tender submission is to be substituted, submit a substitute tender in accordance with the requirements of F.2.13 with the packages clearly marked as "SUBSTITUTE".

F.2.17 Clarification of tender offer after submission

Provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.

Note: Sub-clause F.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.

F.2.18 Provide other material

- F.2.18.1 Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the tenderer's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment. Should the tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the tender offer as non-responsive.
- F.2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

F.2.19 Inspections, tests and analysis

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the tender data.

F.2.20 Submit securities, bonds, policies, etc.

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

F.2.21 Check final draft

Tandar

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

Toridor				٠,	•		
		-					
Employer	Witness 1		Witness 2		Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



F.2.22 Return of other tender documents

If so instructed by the employer, return all retained tender documents within 28 days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data

F.2.23 Certificates

Include in the tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the tender data.

F.3 THE EMPLOYER'S UNDERTAKINGS

F.3.1 Respond to requests from the tenderer

- F.3.1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, respond to a request for clarification received up to five working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all tenderers who drew procurement documents.
- F.3.1.2 Consider any request to make a material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used to prequalify a tenderer to submit a tender offer in terms of a previous procurement process and deny any such request if as a consequence:
 - a) an individual firm, or a joint venture as a whole, or any individual member of the joint venture fails to meet any of the collective or individual qualifying requirements;
 - b) the new partners to a joint venture were not prequalified in the first instance, either as individual firms or as another joint venture; or
 - c) in the opinion of the Employer, acceptance of the material change would compromise the outcome of the pregualification process.

F.3.2 Issue Addenda

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date that tender documents are available until seven days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all tenderers who drew documents.

Tender		·	14		
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



F.3.3 Return late tender offers

Return tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the tenderer concerned.

F.3.4 Opening of tender submissions

- F.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid tender submissions in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.
- F.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened and, where applicable, the total of his prices, preferences claimed and time for completion for the main tender offer only.
- F.3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in F.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

F.3.5 Two-envelope system

- F.3.5.1 Where stated in the tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid tenders in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data and announce the name of each tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.
- F.3.5.2 Evaluate the quality of the technical proposals offered by tenderers, then advise tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of tenderers, who score in the quality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for quality stated in the tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any preferences claimed. Return unopened financial proposals to tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for quality.

F.3.6 Non-disclosure

Not disclose to tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful tenderer.

F.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification

Determine whether there has been any effort by a tenderer to influence the processing of tender offers and instantly disqualify a tenderer (and his tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

Tender		•	15		
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



F.3.8 Test for responsiveness

- F.3.8.1 Determine, after opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each tender offer properly received:
 - a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
 - b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
 - c) is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.
- F.3.8.2 A responsive tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:
 - a) detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
 - b) significantly change the Employer's or the tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
 - c) affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified.

Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

F.3.9 Arithmetical errors, omissions and discrepancies

- F.3.9.1 Check responsive tenders for discrepancies between amounts in words and amounts in figures. Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and the amount in words, the amount in words shall govern.
- F.3.9.2 Check the highest ranked tender or tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points after the evaluation of tender offers in accordance with F.3.11 for:
 - a) the gross misplacement of the decimal point in any unit rate;
 - b) omissions made in completing the pricing schedule or bills of quantities; or
 - c) arithmetic errors in:
 - i) line item totals resulting from the product of a unit rate and a quantity in bills of quantities or schedules of prices; or
 - ii) the summation of the prices.

Tender			16		
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



- F.3.9.3 Notify the tenderer of all errors or omissions that are identified in the tender offer and invite the tenderer to either confirm the tender offer as tendered or accept the corrected total of prices.
- F.3.9.4 Where the tenderer elects to confirm the tender offer as tendered, correct the errors as follows:
 - a) If bills of quantities or pricing schedules apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
 - b) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices.

F.3.10 Clarification of tender offers

Obtain clarification from a tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer.

F.3.11 Evaluation of tender offers

F.3.11.1 General

Appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons. Reduce each responsive tender offer to a comparative offer and evaluate them using the tender evaluation methods and associated evaluation criteria and weightings that are specified in the tender data.

F.3.11.2 Method 1: Financial offer

In the case of a financial offer:

- a) Rank tender offers from the most favourable to the least favourable comparative offer.
- Recommend the highest ranked tenderer for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
- c) Re-rank all tenderers should there be compelling and justifiable reasons not to recommend the highest ranked tenderer and recommend the highest ranked tenderer, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so and the process set out in this subclause is repeated.

Tender		•	17		
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



F.3.11.3 Method 2: Financial offer and preference

In the case of a financial offer and preferences:

- a) Score each tender in respect of the financial offer made and preferences claimed, if any, in accordance with the provisions of F.3.11.7 and F.3.11.8.
- b) Calculate the total number of tender evaluation points (T_{Ev}) in accordance with the following formula:

$$T_{EV} = N_{FO} + N_{P}$$

where: N_{FO} is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer made in accordance with F.3.11.7;

 N_{P} is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for preferences claimed in accordance with F.3.11.8.

- c) Rank tender offers from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest.
- d) Recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
- e) Rescore and re-rank all tenderers should there be compelling and justifiable reasons not to recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points, and recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so and the process set out in this subclause is repeated

F.3.11.4 Method 3: Financial offer and quality

In the case of a financial offer and quality:

- a) Score each tender in respect of the financial offer made and the quality offered in accordance with the provisions of F.3.11.7 and F.3.11.9, rejecting all tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the tender data, if any.
- b) Calculate the total number of tender evaluation points (T_{EV}) in accordance with the following formula:

$$T_{EV} = N_{FO} + N_{O}$$

where: N_{FO} is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer made in accordance with F.3.11.7;

 N_Q is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for quality offered in accordance with F.3.11.9.

Tender 18

Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2



- c) Rank tender offers from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest.
- d) Recommend tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
- e) Rescore and re-rank all tenderers should there be compelling and justifiable reasons not to recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points and recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so and the process set out in this subclause is repeated.

F.3.11.5 Method 4: Financial offer, quality and preference

In the case of a financial offer, quality and preferences:

- a) Score each tender in respect of the financial offer made, preference claimed, if any, and the quality offered in accordance with the provisions of F.3.11.7 to F.3.11.9, rejecting all tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the tender data, if any.
- b) Calculate the total number of tender evaluation points (T_{EV}) in accordance with the following formula:

$$T_{EV} = N_{FO} + N_P + N_Q$$

where: N_{FO} is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer made in accordance with F.3.11.7;

 N_{P} is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for preferences claimed in accordance with F.3.11.8.

 N_{Q} is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for quality offered in accordance with F.3.11.9.

- c) Rank tender offers from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest.
- d) Recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
- e) Rescore and re-rank all tenderers should there be compelling and justifiable reasons not to recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points and recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so and the process set out in this subclause is repeated.

Tender			19		
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



F.3.11.6 Decimal places

Score financial offers, preferences and quality, as relevant, to two decimal places.

F.3.11.7 Scoring Financial Offers

Score the financial offers of remaining responsive tender offers using the following formula:

 $N_{FO} = W_1 + A$

where: N_{FO} is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer.

 W_1 is the maximum possible number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer as stated in the Tender Data.

A is a number calculated using the formula and option described in Table F.1 as stated

in the Tender Data.

Table F.1: Formulae for calculating the value of A

Formula	Comparison aimed at achieving	Option 1*	Option 2*
1	Highest price or discount	$A = \left(1 + \frac{(P - Pm)}{Pm}\right)$	A = P / Pm
2	Lowest price or percentage commission / fee	$A = \left(1 - \frac{(P - Pm)}{Pm}\right)$	A = Pm / P

^{*} Pm is the comparative offer of the most favourable comparative offer.

F.3.11.8 Scoring preferences

Confirm that tenderers are eligible for the preferences claimed in accordance with the provisions of the tender data and reject all claims for preferences where tenderers are not eligible for such preferences.

Calculate the total number of tender evaluation points for preferences claimed in accordance with the provisions of the tender data.

F.3.11.9 Scoring quality

Score each of the criteria and sub-criteria for quality in accordance with the provisions of the Tender Data. Calculate the total number of tender evaluation points for quality using the following formula:

 $N_Q = W_2 \times S_0/M_S$

where: S₀ is the score for quality allocated to the submission under consideration;

M_S is the maximum possible score for quality in respect of a submission; and

 $\ensuremath{W_2}$ is the maximum possible number of tender evaluation points awarded for the quality

as stated in the tender data

Tender 20

P is the comparative offer of the tender offer under consideration



F.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer

If requested by the proposed successful tenderer, submit for the tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

F.3.13 Acceptance of tender offer

Accept the tender offer, if in the opinion of the employer, it does not present any unacceptable commercial risk and only if the tenderer:

- a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement,
- can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the
 professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources,
 equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation,
 expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract,
- c) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract,
- d) is not insolvent, in receivership, bankrupt or being wound up, has his affairs administered by a court or a
 judicial officer, has suspended his business activities, or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any
 of the foregoing,
- e) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data, and
- f) is able, in the opinion of the employer, to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

F.3.14 Prepare contract documents

- F.3.14.1 If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the tender documents to take account of:
 - a) addenda issued during the tender period,
 - inclusion of some of the returnable documents,
 - c) other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful tenderer, and
- F.3.14.1 Complete the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

F.3.15 Complete adjudicator's contract

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

Tender			21		
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



F.3.16 Notice to unsuccessful tenderers

- F.3.16.1 Notify the successful tenderer of the employer's acceptance of his tender offer by completing and returning one copy of the form of offer and acceptance before the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data, or agreed additional period.
- F.3.16.2 After the successful tenderer has been notified of the employer's acceptance of the tender, notify all other tenderers that their offers have not been accepted.

F.3.17 Provide copies of the contracts

Provide to the successful tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

F.3.18 Provide written reasons for actions taken

Provide upon request written reasons to tenderers for any action that is taken in applying these conditions of tender, but withhold information which is not in the public interest to be divulged, which is considered to prejudice the legitimate commercial interests of tenderers or might prejudice fair competition between tenderers.

T2.1 additional Returnable Documents

- 1. Tenderers are required to submit the following with their tenders.
 - (a) Certified copy of a Workmen's Compensation Certificate, Act 4 of 2002,
 - (b) Certified copy of Unemployment Insurance Certificate, Act 4 of 2002,
 - (c) Curriculum vitae of the person who prepares the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan.
 - (d) Curriculum vitae of the Health and Safety Officer the successful tenderer intends appointing in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993).
 - (e) Curriculum Vitae of all supervisory staff.

Tender			22		
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



		T2.2.1: Record of Addenda to tender documents	
We con	firm that the ents, have be	ollowing communications received from the Employer before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender en taken into account in this tender offer:	
	Date	Title or Details	
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
Attach a	additional pa	es if more space is required.	
	Signed	Date	
	Name Tenderer	Position	
	. 530,07		
Tende	er	23	



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY T2.2.2: Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire

The following particulars must be furnishe must be completed and submitted.	d. In the case of a joint venture, separate er	nterprise quest	ionnaires in res	pect of each partner
Section 1: Name of enterprise:				
Section 2: VAT registration number, if	any:			
	f any:			
Section 4: Particulars of sole propriet	ors and partners in partnerships			
Name*	Identity number*	Personal inco	ome tax numbe	r*
* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership	and attach separate page if more than 3 partners			
Section 5: Particulars of companies a				
Close corporation number				
Tax reference number				
 a member of any municipal council a member of any provincial legislatur a member of the National Assembly of Council of Province a member of the board of municipal entity n official of any municipality or municipal 	e public entity or run or the National Public Finance a member of provincial public an employee of all entity	constitutional i Management i an accounting c entity	nstitution within Act, 1999 (Act 1 authority of ar	ny national or
If any of the above boxes are marked, d	isclose the following:			
Name of sole proprietor, partner, director, manager, principal	Name of institution, public off e, board	or organ of		of service priate column)
shareholder or stakeholder	state and position held		current	Within last 12 months
*insert separate page if necessary				
Tender	24			



Section 7: R	ecord of spouses.	children and	parents in the	service of the	e state
--------------	-------------------	--------------	----------------	----------------	---------

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any sp	ouse, child or parent of	a sole proprietor, partner in a p	partnership or director,
manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company	or close corporation is cu	urrently or has been within the I	ast 12 months been in
the service of any of the following:			

	h a cross, if any spouse, child or parent of a sole propriet lder in a company or close corporation is currently or has t		
 a member of any municipal council a member of any provincial legislatur a member of the National Assembly of National Council of Province a member of the board of direct municipal entity an official of any municipality entity 	or the Public Finance Management A a member of an accounting auth ectors of any provincial pub an employee of Parliament or	tion within the Act, 1999 (Act nority of any na lic entity	meaning of the 1 of 1999) ational or
Name of spouse, child or parent	Name of institution, public office, board or organ	Status of	
	o state and position held	cu rent	ppriate column) Within last 12 months
*insert separate page if necessary			
 i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tay order; ii) confirms that the neither the name of the exercises, or may exercise, control of 	e is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise: c clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Se ne enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, directo over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender D	r or other pers	son, who wholly or partl
appears, has within the last five years	ctor or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or ma been convicted of fraud or corruption;	•	
relationship with any of the tenderers conflict of interest;	, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submor or those responsible for compiling the scope of work the	at could caus	e or be interpreted as
iv) confirms that the contents of this quest	ionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the b	pest of my bel	let both true and correc
Signed	Date		
Name	Position		
Enterprise name			

25 Tender

		_				_,	
Employer	Witness 1	J	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	1	Witness 2



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY T2.2.3: Certificate of Authority for Joint Ventures

Lead partner Signature	This Returnable Schedule is to be completed b	y joint ventures.					
NAME OF FIRM Lead partner Signature Designation Signature Designation Signature Designation Signature Designation Signature Name Designation	, authorised signatory of the company .		, acting				
Lead partner Signature	in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer and any contract resulting from it on our benair.						
Lead partner Signature	NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY				
Name Designation Signature Name Designation Signature Name Designation Signature Name Name							
Name Designation Signature Name Designation Signature Name			Name				
Name Designation Signature Name Designation Signature Name							
Name Designation Signature Name Designation Signature Name							
Name Designation Signature Name			Name				
Name Designation Signature Name							
Name			Name				
Name							
Designation							

Tender			26		
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



T2.2.4: Schedule of Proposed Subcontractors

We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following Subcontractors for work in this contract.

If we are awarded a contract we agree that this notification does not change the requirement for us to submit the names of proposed Subcontractors in accordance with requirements in the contract for such appointments. If there are no such requirements in the contract, then your written acceptance of this list shall be binding between us.

We confirm that all subcontractors who are contracted to construct a house are registered as home builders with the National Home Builders

Reg	istration Counci	II.				
	Name and ac Subcontract	ddress of proposed or	Nature and extent	of work	Previous experience Subcontractor.	with
1.						
2.						
3.						
4.						
٠.						
_						
5.						
	Signed			Date		
	Name			Position		
	Tenderer			· 		
	TOTALOTO					
Ter	nder		2	7		
]	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



T2.2.5: Schedule of Plant and Equipment

The following are lists of ma acquire or hire for this contri	jor items of relevant equipment that I/we presently own or lease and will have available for this contract or will act if my/our tender is accepted.
(a) Details of major of	equipment that is owned by and immediately available for this contract.
Quantity	Description, size, capacity, etc.
Attach additional page	es if more space is required.
(b) Details of major equi	pment that will be hired, or acquired for this contract if my/our tender is acceptable.
Quantity	Description, size, capacity, etc.
Attach additional pages if more	space is required.
Signed	Date
Name	Position
Tenderer	r ostion
renderer	
Tender	28
Employer	Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY T2.2.6: Schedule of the Tenderer's Experience

The following is a statement	of similar work succe	essfully executed / in p	progress by myself/ours	selves in the last 5 years:	
Employer, contact person telephone number.	n and Descr	iption of contract		Value of work inclusive of VAT (Rand)	Date completed
Signed			Date		
Name			Position		
Tenderer					
Tender		2	29		
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



T2.2.7: FINANCIAL REFERENCES

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (a)

I/We agree, if required, to furnish an audited copy of the latest set of financial statements together with my/our Directors' and Auditors' report for consideration by the Employer.

(b) **DETAILS OF COMPANY'S BANK**

Tender

I/We hereby authorise the Employer/Engineer to approach all or any of the following banks for a reference:

Name of bank Branch name Branch code Street address Postal address Name of manager Telephone number () () Fax number () ()	
Branch code Street address Postal address Name of manager Telephone number () () Fax number () ()	
Street address Postal address Name of manager Telephone number () () Fax number () ()	
Postal address Name of manager Telephone number () () Fax number () ()	
Name of manager Telephone number () () Fax number () ()	
Telephone number () () Fax number () ()	
Fax number () ()	
Account number	()
Signed Date	ate
Name Position	
Tenderer	



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

T2.2.8: Proposed amendments and qualifications

The Tenderer should record any deviations or qualifications he may wish to make to the tender documents in this Returnable Schedule. Alternatively, a tenderer may state such deviations and qualifications in a covering letter to his tender and reference such letter in this schedule.

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to clause F.3.8 of the Standard Conditions of Tender referenced in the Tender Data regarding the employer's handling of material deviations and qualifications.

Page	Clause or item	Proposal
		·
Signed		Date
Name	·	Position
Tenderer		·
_		
Tender		31
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2

T2.2.9: Supervisory and Safety Personnel

Name	% Time on Site	Position (Current)	Service (Years)	Name of Project And year executed	Value of Works	Position Occupied
Contracts Manager						
Contractor's Site Agent	100%					
Contractor's Foremen						
Construction Health and Safety Officer	100%					
Contractors Surveyor						
Tenderers shall indicate the percentage of w	orking time these persons will be	engaged on site. Tenderers ar	e required to provide cop	es of curriculum vitas of all supervisory and safe	ety personnel.	
Signed		Date				
Name		Position				

Tenderer Tender 32 T2.2 Part T2: Returnable Documents **Returnable Schedules** Reference no Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

T2.2.10: Labour Utilisation

Labour Categories - Definitions

NOTE: These definitions serve as a guideline to complete the following table and will in no respect alter the Project Specifications or Standardised Specifications

1. General Foreman / Foreman

An employee who gives out work to and directly co-ordinates and supervises employees. His duties encompass any one or more of the following activities:

- a) Supervision;
- b) Maintaining discipline;
- c) Ensuring safety on the workplace;
- d) Being responsible to the Contractor for efficiency and production for his portion of the works; and
- e) Performing skilled work, whether in an instructional capacity or otherwise.

2. Charge hand

An employee engaged in any one or more of the following activities:

- a) Being primarily employed in a supervisory capacity, but who may also be doing the work of an artisan;
- b) Giving out work to other employees under his control and supervision;
- c) Ensuring safety on the workplace;
- d) Maintaining discipline; and
- e) Being directly responsible to a general foreman or foreman or the Contractor or the Contractor's representative for efficiency and production for his portion of the works.

3. Artisan

An employee who has successfully completed all prescribed courses at a practical institutional training centre for a particular trade and who has successfully completed the on-site period of training as prescribed and who has successfully passed the prescribed trade tests.

Tender Part T2: Returnable Doce Reference no.	uments	33			T2.2
Employer Wi	itness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



4. Team Leader

An employee engaged in any one or more of the following activities:

- a) Being employed in a supervisory capacity, but who may also be doing the work of a skilled person;
- b) Giving out work to other employees under his control and supervision;
- c) Maintaining discipline;
- d) Being directly responsible to a Charge hand or a foreman or a general foreman or the employer's authorised representative for efficiency and production for his portion of the works.

5. Skilled Employee

An employee engaged in an ancillary trade or an assistant artisan.

6. Semi-Skilled Employee

An employee with any specified skills, an apprentice or a trainee-artisan.

7. Unskilled Employee

An employee engaged on any task or operation not specified above.

8. Imported Employee

Personnel permanently employed by Contractor.

9. Local Employee

Temporary workforce employed through Labour Desk.

Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



MAN DAYS

Categories	a) No. of Man Days					
	b)	Imported	c)	Local	d)	HDI (Y/N)
Contracts Manager						
2. Site Agent						
Foreman/Supervisors (specify type)						
3.1						
3.2						
3.3						
Safety Inspectors (specify type)						
4.1						
4.2						
5. Charge hands						
6. Artisans						
7. Operators/Drivers						
	1		1		ш	



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Categories	a) No. of Man Days		
	b) Imported	c) Local	d) HDI (Y/N)
8. Clerks/ Storeman			
9. Team Leader			
10. Skilled Labour			
11. Semi-skilled Labour			
12. Unskilled Labour			
	<u> </u>		
Signed	Date	e 	
Name	POSITION	1	
Tenderer			
Employer Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor Witness 1	Witness 2



T2.2.11: OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT: STATEMENT BY TENDERING ENTITY

l,	duly authorised									
to represent			(company name)							
accept full and excoof the Occupations	clusive responsibility for coal Health and Safety Act, lowerk on	ompliance by mys No. 85 of 1993 (as	elf and all pers amended) an	ons who perf	orm work for me w	ith the provisions				
without risk to hea	mployees who perform wo Ith and safety to themselv nterest of health and safe	ves and others in t	II be properly t	rained to do t undertake to	his in a manner wh have our activities	– nich is safe and adequately				
Signed _		D	ate							
Name _		P	osition							
Tenderer _										
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2		ontractor	Witness 1	Witness 2				



T2.2.12: Site Inspection Certificate

As required by Clause 2.7 of the Tender Data, I/we certify that I/we have visited the site of the Works and attended the site visit and clarification meeting on the date certified below.

attended the site visit and clarification meeting on the date of	certified below.	
I/we further certify that I am / we are satisfied with the desc Engineer at the site visit and clarification meeting.	cription of the Work and th	ne explanations given by the
Signature of Tenderer	Date	
Site Visit		
This will certify that		
representing		
attended a Site Inspection for this Contract on		20
(signed) For the Engineer		



FORM T2.2.2: AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY

With reference to Clause 2.13.4 of the Tender Data, I/we herewith certify that this tender is submitted by: (Mark applicable block)
a company, and attach hereto a certified copy of the required resolution of the Board of directors
a partnership, and attach hereto a certified copy of the required resolution by all partners
a close corporation, and attach hereto a certified copy of the required resolution of the Board of Officials
a one-man business, and attach hereto certified proof that I am the sole owner of the business submitting a tender
a joint venture, and attach hereto
 a) an notarially certified copy of the original document under which the joint venture was constituted; and b) certified authorised by the participating members of the undersigned to submit tenders and conclude contracts on behalf of the joint venture
SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:
PLEASE NOTE:
Failure to complete all blank spaces on this form or attend to other details mentioned therein will render the Bid liable to rejection. The signatory shall confirm his / her authority thereto by attaching on the tendering company's letterhead a duly signed and dated copy of the relevant resolution of the board of directors / partners.



PART A MBD 1

INVITATION TO BID

YOU ARE HEREB	Y INVITED TO BID FOR	REQUI	IREMENTS OF THE RUS	STEN	NBURG	LOCAL MU	JNICIPA	LITY	
BID NUMBER:	RLM/DTIS/0082/2023/	24	CLOSING DATE:	29	APRIL	2024	CLOSIN TIME:	IG	09H00
DID HOMBEN.			CE PROVIDER FOR THE					NCE OF T	
DESCRIPTION	HOUSE CHILLER PLA	ANT FO	R RUSTENBURG LOCA	L M	UNICIP <i>A</i>	ALITY FOR	A PERI	OD OF 36	
			TO FILL IN AND SIGN	A W	RITTEN	CONTRAC	CT FORM	И (MBD7).	
BID RESPONSE BID BOX SITUATE	DOCUMENTS MAY B	E DEPC	DSITED IN THE						
	OCAL MUNICIPALITY								
MISSIONARY MPI									
		NDELA	DRIVE, RUSTENBURG						
SUPPLIER INFOR	MATION								
NAME OF BIDDER	?								
POSTAL ADDRES	S								
STREET ADDRES	S								
TELEPHONE NUM	IBER	CODE			NUMB	ER			
CELLPHONE NUM	IBER								
FACSIMILE NUME	BER	CODE			NUMB	ER			
E-MAIL ADDRESS	;								
VAT REGISTRATI	ON NUMBER								
TAX COMPLIANC	E STATUS	TCS P	IN:	Ш	OR	CSD No:			
Г									
Employe	er Witness 1		Witness 2	Contra	actor	Witnes	s 1	Witnes	s 2



- ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	☐Yes No [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]		GN BASED Yes
- TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED		- TOTAL PRICE	BID R
- SIGNATURE OF BIDDER		- DATE	
- CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED			
BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY	BE DIRECTED TO:	TECHNICAL INFORMATIO	N MAY BE DIRECTED TO:
DEPARTMENT	SCM	CONTACT PERSON	Mr. X. GUMENGE
CONTACT PERSON	Ms. O Serole	TELEPHONE NUMBER	014 590 3572
TELEPHONE NUMBER	014 590 3630	E-MAIL ADDRESS	xgumenge@rustenburg.gov.za
E-MAIL ADDRESS	lpitso@rustenburg.gov.za		
Employer Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor Witne	ess 1 Witness 2



PART B TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

1.	RID 20RWI92ION:						
1.1.	BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.						
1.2.	ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED, COMPLETED WITH A BLACK PEN						
1.3.	THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE RLM SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY, PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.						
2.	TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS						
2.1	BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.						
2.2	BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VIEW THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.						
2.3	APPLICATION FOR THE TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) CERTIFICATE OR PIN MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E-FILING. IN ORDER TO USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILERS THROUGH THE WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.						
2.4	FOREIGN SUPPLIERS MUST COMPLETE THE PRE-AWARD QUESTIONNAIRE IN PART B:3.						
2.5	BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.						
2.6	IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED; EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.						
2.7	WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.						
3.	QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS: (BIDDER MAY NOT BE DISQUALIFIED ON THIS PART IF INDICATED THAT THEY ARE NOT FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER)						
3.1.	IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)? ☐ YES ☐ NO						
3.2.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA? ☐ YES ☐ NO						
3.3.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA?						
3.4.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA?						
3.5.	IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION? ☐ YES ☐ NO						
	IE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 ABOVE.						
FINC	NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS WILL RENDER THE BID INVALID.						
	NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE.						
	SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:						
	CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED:						
	DATE:						
	Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2						



MBD 4: DECLARATION OF INTEREST

No bid will be accepted from persons in the service of the state.

- 1. Any legal person, including persons employed by the state¹, or persons having a kinship with persons employed by the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid (includes a price quotation, advertised competitive bid, limited bid or proposal). In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons employed by the state, or to persons connected with or related to them, it is required that the bidder or his/her authorised representative declare his/her position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority where-
 - the bidder is employed by the state; and/or
 - the legal person on whose behalf the bidding document is signed, has a relationship with persons/a person who are/is involved in the evaluation and or adjudication of the bid(s), or where it is known that such a relationship exists between the person or persons for or on whose behalf the declarant acts and persons who are involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of the bid.
- 2. In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

2.1. Full Name of bidder or his or her representative:

2.2. Identity Number:

2.3. Position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, hareholder²):						
2.4. Company Registration Number:						
2.5. Tax Reference Number:						
2.6. VAT Registration Number:						
2.7. Personal Reference Tax Number						
 2.7.1. The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders members, their individual identity numbers and state employee numbers must be indicated in paragraph 3 below. 1"State" means – (a) any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999); (b) any municipality or municipal entity; (c) provincial legislature; (d) national Assembly or the national Council of provinces; or (e) Parliament. 2"Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the enterprise or business and exercises control over the enterprise. 						
2.8. Are you presently in the service of the state? (Tick applicable box)						
YES NO						
Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2 Witness 1 Witness 2						



a) a member of – i) any municipal council; ii) any provincial legislature; or iii) the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces; b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity; (c) an official of any municipality or municipality; d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act tol. 1 of 1999); e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or e) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature. Shareholder' means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the company or business and exercises control over the company. 2.9. Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? (Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.9.1. If yes, furnish particulars 2.10. Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? (Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.10. If yes, furnish particulars 2.11. Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other bidder and any persons	IVIOUI	M Regulations: "in the service	of the state" means to be –
iii) any provincial legislature; or the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces; b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity; (c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity; d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999); e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or entity; or entity and entity of any national or provincial public entity; or entity; or entity and entity of any national or provincial public entity; or entity; or entity and entity in an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature. Shareholder means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the company or business and exercises control over the company. 2.9. Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? (Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.10. Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? (Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.10.1. If yes, furnish particulars		•	
the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces; b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity; (c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity; d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999); e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature. Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the company or business and exercises control over the company. 2.9. Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? (Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.9.1. If yes, furnish particulars			
b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity; (c) an official of any municipality or municipality; d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act to 1.0 of 1999); e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature. Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the company or business and exercises control over the company. 2.9. Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? (Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.10. Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? (Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.10.1. If yes, furnish particulars			
whitely; d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 10.1 of 1999); e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature. Shareholder means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the nanagement of the company or business and exercises control over the company. 2.9. Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? (Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.10. Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? (Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.10.1. If yes, furnish particulars	III <i>)</i>	the national Assembly of th	ne national Council of provinces,
constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act tol. 1 of 1999); e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature. Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the nanagement of the company or business and exercises control over the company. 2.9. Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? (Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.9.1. If yes, furnish particulars		member of the board of direct	ctors of any municipal entity; (c) an official of any municipality or municip
e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature. Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the nanagement of the company or business and exercises control over the company. 2.9. Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? (Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.9.1. If yes, furnish particulars	onstit	utional institution within the m	
Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the nanagement of the company or business and exercises control over the company. 2.9. Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? (Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.9.1. If yes, furnish particulars			pority of any national or provincial public entity; or
Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the nanagement of the company or business and exercises control over the company. 2.9. Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? (Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.9.1. If yes, furnish particulars	,	•	
2.9. Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? (Tick applicable box) 2.9.1. If yes, furnish particulars	,		•
2.9.1. If yes, furnish particulars		•	· · ·
2.9.1. If yes, furnish particulars	2.	•	ce of the state for the past twelve months?
2.9.1. If yes, furnish particulars		YES NO	
2.10. Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? (Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.10.1. If yes, furnish particulars Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other bidder and any		120 110	
2.10. Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? (Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.10.1. If yes, furnish particulars Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other bidder and any			
 2.10. Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? (Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.10.1. If yes, furnish particulars	2.	9.1 If ves furnish narticula	
who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? (Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.10.1. If yes, furnish particulars Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other bidder and any		o. r. ii yoo, lariion particula	ars
who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? (Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.10.1. If yes, furnish particulars			
(Tick applicable box) YES NO 2.10.1. If yes, furnish particulars			
2.10.1. If yes, furnish particulars		10. Do you have any	relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state ar
2.10.1. If yes, furnish particulars		10. Do you have any who may be involved with t	relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state ar
particulars		10. Do you have any who may be involved with t	relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state ar
particulars		10. Do you have any who may be involved with to (Tick applicable box)	relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state ar
particulars		10. Do you have any who may be involved with to (Tick applicable box)	relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state ar
	2.	10. Do you have any who may be involved with to (Tick applicable box) YES NO	relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state ar the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?
	2.	10. Do you have any who may be involved with to (Tick applicable box) YES NO 10.1. If	relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state ar the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? yes, furnis
	2.	10. Do you have any who may be involved with to (Tick applicable box) YES NO 10.1. If	relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state ar the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? yes, furnis
	2.	10. Do you have any who may be involved with to (Tick applicable box) YES NO 10.1. If	relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state ar the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? yes, furnis
persons	2.	10. Do you have any who may be involved with to (Tick applicable box) YES NO 10.1. If	relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state ar the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? yes, furnis
	2.	10. Do you have any who may be involved with to (Tick applicable box) YES NO 10.1. If particulars	relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state are the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? yes, furnis
	2.	10. Do you have any who may be involved with to (Tick applicable box) YES NO 10.1. If particulars	relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state are the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? yes, furnis
	2.	10. Do you have any who may be involved with to (Tick applicable box) YES NO 10.1. If particulars	relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state are the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? yes, furnis



in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?

YES NO		
2.11.1. If yes, furnish particulars		
2.12. Are any of the compar in service of the state?	ny's directors, trustees, managers, principle	e shareholders or stakeholders
(Tick applicable box) YES NO	I	
2.12.1. If yes, furnish particulars		
2.13. Are any spouse, child shareholders or stakeholders in (<i>Tick applicable box</i>)	d or parent of the company's directors a service of the state?	trustees, managers, principle
YES NO		
2 13 1 If yes, furnish particulars	·	
·		
2.14. Do you or	any of the directors, trustees, manage have any interest in any other related com	rs, principle shareholders, or
YES NO		
2.14.1. If particulars	yes,	furnish
	yes,	furnish



3. Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders.

	Identity Number	Personal Reference Tax Number	State Employe Number
TABLE ABOVE IS TO BE	E FILLED IF THE COMPANY H		RECTOR.
Signature		Date	



MBD 5

DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)

For all procurement expected to exceed R10 million (all applicable taxes included), bidders must complete the following questionnaire:

1	Are you by law required to prepare annual financial statements for auditing? *YES NO
1.1	If yes, submit audited annual financial statements for the past three years or since the date of establishment if established during the past three years.
2	Do you have any outstanding undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than three months or any other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days? *YES NO
2.1 2.2	If no, this serves to certify that the bidder has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than three months or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days. If yes, provide particulars.
3	Has any contract been awarded to you by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract? *YES NO
3.1	If yes, furnish particulars
4	. Will any portion of goods or services be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion of
F	Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2



payment from the municipality / municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic?

*YES NO

4.1	If yes, furnish particulars		
	CERTIFICATION		
I, THE	UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME)		
	IFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARAND CORRECT.	ARATION FORM IS	
I ACCI May e	EPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRA BE TAKEN AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PRO	ACT, ACTION OVE TO BE FALSE.	
 Nam	ne/s and Surname of Bidder		Signature
Pos	ition in the Firm/Company	Date	2024
	. ,		
F	mployer Witness 1 Witness 2 Co	ontractor Witnes	ss 1 Witness 2



MBD 6.1 PREFERENCE CLAIMED IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022

This preference form must form part of all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:
 - the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
 - the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).
- 1.2 To be completed by the organ of state
 - a) The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 80/20 preference point system.
 - b) The 80/20 will be applicable in this tender.
- 1.3 Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:
 - (a) Price; and
 - (b) Specific Goals.
- 1.4 To be completed by the organ of state:

The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	80
SPECIFIC GOALS	20
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100

- 1.5 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.
- 1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

Employer	L	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) "tender"
 means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation.
- (b) "price" means an amount of money tendered for goods or services and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts.
- (c) "Rand value" means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes.
- (d) "tender for income-generating contracts" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) "The Act" means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

3.1. **POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE**

3.1.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20 or 90/10

$$Ps = 80\left(1 - rac{Pt - P\,min}{P\,min}
ight)$$
 or $Ps = 90\left(1 - rac{Pt - P\,min}{P\,min}
ight)$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmin = Price of lowest acceptable tender

3.2. FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT

3.2.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

 $Ps = 80\left(1 + rac{Pt - P \, max}{P \, max}
ight)$ or $Ps = 90\left(1 + rac{Pt - P \, max}{P \, max}
ight)$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2



Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmax = Price of highest acceptable tender

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

- 4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:
- 4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—
 - (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
 - (b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system,

then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.

Note to tenderers: "The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system. Points claimed will be verified by RLM using the CSD Report, and preference points will be allocated accordingly. Bidders who fail to complete the table below will NOT be disqualified BUT will not be allocated preference points.

allocated prefe	rence points.		
The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (80/20 system)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)	Means of Verification
Rustenburg Jurisdiction	4		Latest (not older than three months) Municipal Account/Traditional Council letter
Rural /Township Businesses	4		Latest (not older than three months) Municipal Account/Traditional Council letter
Black People	2		Valid Sworn Affidavit
Persons with Disability	2		Disability verification letter
Youth	4		Certified ID copy
Women	2		Certified ID copy
SMME's	2		Company registration
Total	20		

CSD Report will also be used to verify the above

DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

4.3.	Name of company/firm
4.4.	Company registration number:
4.5.	TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM
	□ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium □ One-person business/sole propriety □ Close corporation □ Public Company □ Personal Liability Company □ (Pty) Limited □ Non-Profit Company □ State Owned Company □ ITICK APPLICABLE BOX
4.6.	I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:
Emplo	yer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2



- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form.
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct.
- iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have
 - (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process.
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct.
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation.
 - (d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)

Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



MBD 8

DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

- 1 This Municipal Bidding Document must form part of all bids invited.
- 2 It serves as a declaration to be used by municipalities and municipal entities in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are taken to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
- The bid of any bidder may be rejected if that bidder, or any of its directors have:
 - a. abused the municipality's / municipal entity's supply chain management system or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
 - b. been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
 - c. willfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - d. been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).

Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.1	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by	Yes	No
	the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the audi alteram		
	partem rule was applied).		
	The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's		
	website(www.treasury.gov.za) and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home		
	page.		
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes	No
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the bidder or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes	No
4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
Item	Question	Yes	No
4.4	Does the bidder or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality / municipal entity, or to any other municipality / municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?	Yes	No
4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.5	Was any contract between the bidder and the municipality / municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes	No
4.7.1	If so, furnish particulars:	'	
	Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 V	Nitness 2]



CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME) CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM TRUE AND CORRECT.				
I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DE	CANCELLATION ECLARATION PRO	OF A CONTRAC OVE TO BE FALSE.	CT, ACTION MAY	BE TAKEN
Signature		Date		
Position		Name of Bidder		
Employer Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



MBD 9: CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

- 1 This Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) must form part of all bids¹ invited.
- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).² Collusive bidding is a *pe* se prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 3 Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:
 - take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;
 - b. reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and
 - c. cancel a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract.
 - 4. This MBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
 - 5. In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (MBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:
- ¹ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.
- ² Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete

Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid: RLM/DTIS/0082/2023/24 - appointment of a service provider for the upgrade and maintenance of the Mpheni house chiller plant for Rustenburg local municipality for a period of 36 months

	(Bid Number and Description)
in respo	nse to the invitation for the bid made by:
	RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
	(Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity)
do herel	by make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:
I certify,	on behalf of: that:
(Name	of Bidder): Bidders are required to fill in the name of their company in the space provided above.
1.	I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2.	I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and
	complete in every respect;
3.	I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of
	the bidder;
4.	Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to
	determine the terms of, and to sign, the bid, on behalf of the bidder;
5.	For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor"
	shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the
	bidder, who:
	(a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
	(b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their
	qualifications, abilities or experience; and
	(c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of
	business as the bidder
6.	The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation,
	communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between
	partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7.	In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation,
	communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
	(a) prices;

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

- (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
- (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
- (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
- (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
- (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
- 8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
- The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

Signature

Date

Position

Name of Bidder

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise,

Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



SECTION 38: DECLARATION FORM

Having examined the BID and the general conditions thereto, I/we hereby certify that the bid price in the bid schedules and the preference points claimed are correct.

I/We furthermore certify that I/we/the Company comply/complies with the issues around Section 38 of the Supply Chain Management Policy inter alia:

IF ALL IS IN PLACE IN RESPECT OF THE CONTRACTUAL ISSUES LISTED IN THE TABLE BELOW; THE ANSWER SHOULD BE $\underline{\text{YES}}$. ATTACH SUPPORTING INFORMATION IF ANY OF THE ANSWERS IS NO.

Note that the Municipality's Procurement Section will verify the statements.

I/we certify the following:

the following.		
CONTRACTUAL ISSUES	YES	NO
In terms of Section 38 (1) (c) that the Bidder or any of the Directors is not listed as a		
person prohibited from doing business with the Public Sector		
In terms of Section 38 (1)(d) (i) that the Bidder or any of the Directors does not owe		
rates and taxes or Municipal service charges to any Municipality that is in any arrears		
for more than three (3) months. Copies of the latest Municipal service charges		
statement of the Bidder and the Directors must be attached to the tender/bid document		
In terms of Section 38 (1) (d) (ii) that the Bidder or any of the Directors has not failed		
organ of state		
In terms of Section 38 (i) (9) that the Bidder or any of the Directors has not been		
convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five (5) years		
In terms of Section 38 (i) (9) (iv) that the Bidder or any of the Directors has not been		
and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, (Act No. 12 of 2004)		
	In terms of Section 38 (1) (c) that the Bidder or any of the Directors is not listed as a person prohibited from doing business with the Public Sector In terms of Section 38 (1)(d) (i) that the Bidder or any of the Directors does not owe rates and taxes or Municipal service charges to any Municipality that is in any arrears for more than three (3) months. Copies of the latest Municipal service charges statement of the Bidder and the Directors must be attached to the tender/bid document In terms of Section 38 (1) (d) (ii) that the Bidder or any of the Directors has not failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous/previous contract/s with the Municipality or any organ of state In terms of Section 38 (i) (9) that the Bidder or any of the Directors has not been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five (5) years In terms of Section 38 (i) (9) (iv) that the Bidder or any of the Directors has not been listed in the Register Of Tender Defaulters in terms of Section 29 of the Prevention	In terms of Section 38 (1) (c) that the Bidder or any of the Directors is not listed as a person prohibited from doing business with the Public Sector In terms of Section 38 (1)(d) (i) that the Bidder or any of the Directors does not owe rates and taxes or Municipal service charges to any Municipality that is in any arrears for more than three (3) months. Copies of the latest Municipal service charges statement of the Bidder and the Directors must be attached to the tender/bid document. In terms of Section 38 (1) (d) (ii) that the Bidder or any of the Directors has not failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous/previous contract/s with the Municipality or any organ of state. In terms of Section 38 (i) (9) that the Bidder or any of the Directors has not been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five (5) years In terms of Section 38 (i) (9) (iv) that the Bidder or any of the Directors has not been listed in the Register Of Tender Defaulters in terms of Section 29 of the Prevention

					2024.
SIGNATU	JRE OF BIDDER			DATE	
FULL NAM	IE AND SURNAME OF	BIDDER IN BLOCK L	ETTERS		
COMPANY	NAME:				
PHYSICAL	ADDRESS:				
TELEPHON	IE NUMBER:				
EMAIL ADD)RESS:				
WITNESS 1	l:	WITNESS 2:			
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



CONTRACTPART 1 (OF 4): AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA

C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance
C1 2	Contract Data

- C1.3 Deed of Guarantee (Pro Forma)
- C1.4 Adjudicator's Agreement (if applicable)

Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance

Offer

The employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

RLM/DTIS/0082/2023/24 - APPOINTMENT OF A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE UPGRADE AND MAINTENANCE OF THE MPHENI HOUSE CHILLER PLANT FOR RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR A PERIOD OF 36 MONTHS

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the contractor under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

THE OFFE	ERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE	ADDED TAX IS:
		Rand (in words); R
	(in figures)	
one copy o		cance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the ons of contract identified in the contract data.
Signature		Date
Name		
Capacity		
for the tend (Name and address of organization	ndf f on)	
signature of witness		



Acceptance

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the employer identified below accepts the tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the employer shall pay the contractor the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

Part C1: Agreements and contract data, (which includes this agreement)

Part C2: Pricing data
Part C3: Scope of work.
Part C4: Site information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into Parts 1 to 4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer's agent (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfill any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature			Date		
Name					
Capacity					
for the Employer	Rustenburg Local Municipality Missionary Mpheni House c/o Beyers Naude & Nelson Ma Rustenburg	ndela Drive			
Name and signature of witness			Date		
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



Schedule of Deviations

Notes:

- 1. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the Employer prior to the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender;
- A Tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which
 constitutes a deviation as aforesaid become the subject of agreements reached during the process of, offer and
 acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here;
- 3. Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract shall also be recorded here:
- 4. Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here, shall also be incorporated into the final draft of the Contract.

1 Subject	t		 						
Details			 						
2 Subject	t		 						
Details			 						
3 Subject	t		 						
Details			 						
4 Subject	t		 						
Details			 						
5 Subject	t		 						
Details			 						
Empl	loyer	Witness 1	 Witness 2	<u> </u>	Contractor	W	/itness 1	W	itness 2



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

for the tend	erer
Signature	Date
Name	
Capacity	
(Name and address of organization)	
Name and signature of witness	
for the Emp	loyer
Signature	Date
Name	
Capacity	
Missionary M	Local Municipality Ipheni House laude & Nelson Mandela Drive
Name and signature of witness	
Employer	Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2

C1.2 Contract Data

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, 2nd Edition (2010), published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering, is applicable to this Contract.

The General Conditions of Contract are not bound into this document, but are available at the Contractor's expense from the Secretary of the South African Institution of Civil Engineering, Private Bag X200, Halfway House, Midrand, 1685 or www.saice.org.za.

CONTRACT DATA

In terms of clause 1.1.1.8 of the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, 2nd Edition (2010), the following Contact Data apply to this Contract.

The Contract Data consists of two parts. Part 1 contains information provided by the Employer, while Part 2 contains information to be provided by the Contractor.

Part 1: Data Provided by the Employer

Clause	Contract Data				
1.1.1.5	Replace the contents of Clause 1.1.1.5 with the following:				
	The "Commencement Date" means the date on which the contactor receives a written instruction from the Employer to commence with the Works. The instruction to commence with the works will not be issued later than 28 days from the date that the Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance comes into effect.				
1.1.1.13	The Defects Liability Period for the Works shall be 365 days.				
1.1.1.14	Add the following to the end of this definition:				
	This clause shall apply <i>mutatis mutandis</i> to any portion or phase of the Works that may be described in the Scope of Works or in the Contract Data, or agreed subsequently between the Contractor and the Employer, and committed to writing.				
	The time for achieving practical completion is 6 Months.				
1.1.1.15	The Employer is Rustenburg Local Municipality.				
1.1.1.16	The Engineer means any Director, Associate or Professional Engineer appointed generally or specifically by the management of the firm Rustenburg Local Municipality to fulfil the functions of the Engineer in terms of the Conditions of Contract.				
1.1.1.26	The pricing strategy is Re-measurement Contract.				
1.2.1	Add the following to the clause:				
	1.2.1.3 Sent by facsimile, electronic or any like communication irrespective of it being during office hours or otherwise.				
	1.2.1.4 Posted to the Contractor's address, and delivered by the postal authorities.				
	1.2.1.5 Delivered by a courier service, and signed for by the recipient or his representative.				
1.2.1.2	The address of the Employer is:				
	Rustenburg Local Municipality C/o Beyers Naudé & Nelson Mandela Drive				

Contract Part C1: Agreemer	nt and Contract D	66 Pata			C1.2 Contract Data
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

Clause	Contract Data				
	P O Box 550 Rustenburg 0300				
1.3.6	Add the following new Clause:				
	The copyright in all documents, drawings and records (prepared by the Engineer) related in any manner to the Works shall vest in the Employer or the Engineer or both (according to the dictates of the Contract that had been entered into by the Engineer and the Employer for the Works), and the Contractor shall not furnish an information in connection with the Works to any person or organisation without the prior approval of the Employer to this effect.				
3.1.3	The Engineer is, in terms of his appointment by the Employer for the design and administration of the Work included in the Contract, required to obtain the specific approval of the Employer for the execution of the following duties:				
	3.1.3.1 The issuing of an order to suspend the progress of the Works, the extra cost resulting from which order is to be borne by the Employer in terms of Clause 5.11 or the effect of which is liable to give rise to a claim by the Contractor for an extension of time under Clause 5.12 of these conditions.				
	3.1.3.2 The issuing of an instruction or order to vary the nature or quantity of the Works in terms of Clause 6.3, the estimated effect of which will be to increase the Contract Price by an amour exceeding R50 000, the evaluation of all variation orders in terms of Clause 6.4 and the adjustment of the sum(s) tendered for General Items in terms of Clause 6.11.				
	3.1.3.3 The approval of any claim submitted by the Contractor in terms of Clause 10.1.				
4.1.2	Add the following to the clause:				
	The Contractor shall provide the following to the Engineer for retention by the Employer or his assignee i respect of all works designed by the Contractor:				
	4.1.2.1 a Certificate of Stability of the Works signed by a registered Professional Engineer confirmin that all such works have been designed in accordance with the appropriate codes of practice.				
	4.1.2.2 proof of registration and of adequate and current professional indemnity insurance cover held be the designer(s).				
	4.1.2.3 design calculations should the Engineer request a copy thereof.				
	4.1.2.4 engineering drawings and workshop details (both signed by the relevant professional engineer in order to allow the Engineer to compare the design with the specified requirements and t record any comments he may have with respect thereto.				
	4.1.2.5 "As-Built" drawings in DXF electronic format after completion of the Works.				
	The Contractor shall be responsible for the design of the Temporary Works.				
4.3.3	Add the following new clause:				
	The Contractor shall comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Specification prepared by the Employer in terms of the Construction Regulations, 2003 promulgated in terms of Section 43 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No. 85 of 1993).				
	Without limiting the Contractor's obligations in terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall before commencement of the Works or any part thereof, be in the possession of an approved Health and Safety Plan.				
	The Contractor shall submit an approved Health and Safety Plan to the Engineer within 14 days from the date that the Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance comes into effect.				
4.3.4	Add the following new clause:				
	Contractor's liability as mandatory				
	Notwithstanding any actions which the Employer may take, the Contractor accepts sole liability for du				
ract C1: Agreem	nent and Contract Data Contract				

Clause	Contract Data
	compliance with the relevant duties, obligations, prohibitions, arrangements and procedures imposed by the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), and all its regulations, including the Construction Regulations, 2003, for which he is liable as mandatory. By entering into this Contract it shall be deemed that the parties have agreed in writing to the above provisions in terms of Section 37 (2) of the Act.
4.3.5	Add the following new clause:
	Contractor to notify Employer
	The Employer retains an interest in all inquiries conducted under this Contract in terms of Section 31 and/or 32 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and its Regulations following any incident involving the Contractor and/or Sub-Contractor and/or their employees. The Contractor shall notify the Employer in writing of all investigations, complaints or criminal charges which may arise pursuant to work performed under this Contract in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and Regulations.
4.3.6	Add the following new clause:
	Contractor's Designer
	The Contractor and his designer shall accept full responsibility and liability to comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and the Construction Regulations, 2003 for the design of the Temporary Works and those part of the Permanent Works which the Contractor is responsible to design in terms of the Contract.
4.3.7	Add the following new clause:
	The Ministerial Determination 4, Expanded Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice No 949 of 22 October 2010, as appended to these Contract Data as Annexure A, shall apply to works described in the Scope of Work as being labour intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled or semi-skilled workers.
4.10.3	Add the following new clause:
	The Contractor shall use local labour in accordance with the requirements contained within the Scope of Work.
5.3.1	Add the following:
	The documentation required before commencement with Works Execution are:
	 Health and Safety Plan (Refer to Clause 4.3) Initial Programme (Refer to Clause 5.6) A detailed cash flow forecast (Refer to Clause 5.6.2.6)
	 Security (Refer to Clause 6.2) Insurance (Refer to Clause 8.6)
5.3.2	Add the following:
0.0.2	The time to submit the documentation required (Refer to Clause 5.3.1) before commencement with Works execution is 14 days.
5.4.2	The access and possession of Site shall not be exclusive to the Contractor but as set out in the Scope or Works and/or Site information.
5.6.1	Add the following to the clause:
	In this regard the Contractor shall have regard for the phases and sub-phases (if applicable) for the Development, which shall also be the order in which the Permanent Works shall be constructed, unless otherwise agreed between the parties and committed to writing. If phased construction is applicable, the phases and sub-phases will be described in the Specifications and/or will be indicated on the Phasing Plan which forms part of the Drawings.
5.7.1	Delete the last paragraph of the clause and replace with the following:
Contract	68 C

5.7.1 Delete the last paragraph of the clause and replace with the following:

Contract Part C1: Agreement and Contract Data

Contract Data

Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2

Clause	Contract Data							
	No such instruction by the Engineer to expedite progress shall be the subject of additional compensation to the Contractor unless the instruction explicitly states that the Contractor is entitled to additional compensation, and cites the amount of such compensation or the basis upon which it is to be determined.							
5.8.1	The non-work	The non-working days are Sundays.						
	Special non-w commences 10 January).	orking da	ys shall be all South on 16	African Statutory ho December	lidays and the official and	building holidays (which ends on		
5.12.3	Delete the cor	ntents of th	ne clause and insert	the following:				
	5.12.5, the C	ontractor	shall be paid such	additional time-relate	ed General Items as	infall in terms of Clause are appropriate having ct of the circumstances		
5.12.5	Add the follow	ing new c	lause:					
	Extension of	time due	to Abnormal Rainfa	all				
			mpletion of the Cont ordance with the follo	ract shall be allowed i wing formula:	n the event of			
	V	=	(N _w - N _n) + (R _w - R	(n)/20				
	Where:		, , ,	,				
	V	=	Extension of time	in calendar days for tl	he calendar month un	der consideration		
	Nw	=	Actual number of	days during the calen	dar month under			
			consideration on v	which a rainfall of 10m	nm and more is record	ed		
	R _w	=	Actual total rainfal	l in mm recorded duri	ng the calendar month	1		
			under consideration					
	Nn	=	-	-	rainfall records, on wh			
					ded during the relevan	t		
	Rn	_	calendar month as per the data tabulated hereinafter					
	NII	 Average total rainfall in mm for the relevant calendar month, derived from rainfall records, as tabulated hereinafter 						
	Where the extension of time due to abnormal rainfall has to be calculated for portion of a calendar month, provided shall be used. Should V be negative for any particular month, and should its absolute value except the corresponding value of Nn, then V shall be taken as being equal to minus Nn. The total extension of time to be granted shall be the algebraic sum of all the monthly extensions, provided that if this total is negative the the time for completion shall not be reduced due to subnormal rainfall. Rainfall records for the period of construction shall be taken on Site. The Contractor shall provide and install at the necessary equipment for accurately measuring the rainfall. The Contractor shall also provide, erect armaintain a security fence plus gate, padlock and keys at each measuring station, all at his own cost. The Engineer or his Representative shall take and record the daily rainfall readings. The Contractor shall be permitted to attend these readings, in the company of the Engineer's Representative. Access to the measuring gauge(s) shall at all times be under the Engineer's control.							
			oplicable to this Co ng values of N₁ and		orded at Weather S	tation Rustenburg ARG		
		Γ	Month	R _n (mm)	N _n (days)	ا ا		
	1				() /			

Contract Part C1: Agreeme	ent and Contract Da	69 ata			C1.2 Contract Data
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

Clause	Contract Data					
		January	130,1	4		
		February	94,2	3		
		March	75,1	2		
		April	60,3	2		
		May	9,8	0		
		June	5,9	0		
		July	1,6	0		
		August	7,2	0		
		September	18,8	0		
		October	57,5	2		
		November	89,4	3		
		December	105,8	3		
		TOTAL	655,7	19		
		e total for time-related completion granted in		ral items will be applica	able for any automatic	
5.13.	Delete the contents	of the clause and insert	the following:			
	5.13.1 If the Contractor fails by the Due Completion Date to complete the Works, or any specific thereof that is identified in the Scope of Works to the extent which entitles him in the Clause 5.14.2 to receive a Certificate of Practical Completion for the Works, then the Completion ball be liable to the Employer for the sum(s) stated below as (a) penalty(ies) for every which shall elapse between the Due Completion Date for the Works or the specific portion.					
	The _l	penalty for delay shall b	e: R2000-00 per day.			
	5.13.2 If before the issue of a Certificate of Practical Completion for the whole of the Works, of specific portion thereof that is identified in the Scope of Works, any further part of the Works.					
	5.13.2.1 certif	ied as complete in term	s of a Certificate of Pra	actical Completion; or		
		pied or used by the E oyed by the Contractor)		employees or other of	contractors (not being	
	then the appropriate penalty for delay referred to in Clause 5.1.3.1 above shall be the amount which is determined by the Engineer to be appropriate under the circumst					
		ation to complete the		13.1 shall not relieve the of his obligations an		
	accu the a	All penalties for which the Contractor becomes liable in terms of Clause 5.13.1 shall be accumulative. The Employer may, without prejudice to any other method of recovery, deduct the amounts of all such penalties from any monies in his possession that are or may become due to the Contractor.				
		mposition of any penalt Employer to act in terr		5.13.1 shall not limit th	e right of the Engineer	
5.13.4	Add the following ne	w Clause:				
	Works which are pre	escribed in the Scope o	f Work to be executed	e Engineer, in respect I using labour intensive nt and equipment is res	construction methods,	
		ute such portions of the ictly in accordance with		thereof, utilising labour Contract; or	intensive construction	
	utilise in the control of the c	e execution of such p	portions of the Works	s, or any parts thereof	, mechanical plant or	
0		70				

Contract:

• fail to execute such portions of the Works, or any parts thereof, utilising labour intensive construction methods strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Contract; or

• utilise in the execution of such portions of the Works, or any parts thereof, mechanical plant or

Contract
Part C1: Agreement and Contract Data

C1.2
Contract Data

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Clause	Contract Data
	equipment which is in conflict with the terms of the Contract; or
	utilise in the execution of such portions of the Work, workers drawn from sources other than those allowed in terms of the Contract;
	then the Contractor shall be liable to the Employer for the percentage stated below of the value of the Works so executed in conflict with the provisions of the relevant Scope of Work, as a penalty for non-compliance.
	The penalty for non-compliance is: 15% of the value of Works specified.
	The imposition of penalties in terms of this clause shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to complete the Works, nor from any of his obligations and liabilities under the Contract.
5.16.3	The Latent defect period is 10 years after the issue of the Final Approval Certificate in terms of Clause 15.6.1
6.1.1	Add the following to the clause:
	Payment for works identified in the Scope of Work as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work. Any non-payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict.
6.2.1	Add the following to this Clause:
	The amount of the Surety will be 10% of the Contract Price (including Value Added Tax) at the time that the Agreement comes into effect. The guarantee shall remain valid until the issue of the Certificate or Certificates of Completion in respect of the whole of the Permanent Works. The Pro Forma Form of Guarantee bound into the General Conditions of Contract is replaced by the Form of Guarantee (Deed of Surety ship) which is included in Part C1.3 of this document.
	This approval or otherwise shall be based upon legal opinion to be provided by the Engineer.
6.8.2	The application of a Contract Price Adjustment factor will not apply to this Contract. "Refer to Contract Price Adjustment Schedule for details".
6.8.3	Price Adjustments for variations in the cost of special materials will be allowed. "The Contractor will be required to provide full details in Part 2 of the Contract Data".
6.8.4	In line 8 delete the words "between the Employer and the Contractor".
6.10.1.5	The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80%.
6.10.3	The percentage retention is 10%. The Limit of Retention Money is 5% of the Contract Price at the time of the Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance coming into effect.
6.10.4	In line 4 delete the word "said" and insert the word "correct".
6.10.9	Replace the first sentence of the clause with the following:
	Within 14 days after the date of final approval as stated in the Final Approval Certificate, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer a final statement claiming final statement of all moneys due to him for additional work ordered by the Engineer after the Certificate of Completion date (save in respect of matters in dispute, in terms of Clause 58, and not yet resolved) plus the remainder of retention monies (subject to Clause 49.5.1) retained by the Employer.
6.11.1.3	Delete "15 %" and replace it with "25%".
8.6.1.3	The limit of indemnity for liability insurance is R5 000 000 per event, the number of events being unlimited.
10.5.3	The number of Adjudication Board Members to be appointed is 1 (One).

Contract Part C1: Agreeme	ent and Contract Da	71 ata			C1.2 Contract Data
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENT SCHEDULE							
Clause	Contract Data						
1.1	The application of a Contract Price Adjustment factor will not apply to this Contract. The price adjustment formula provided in the General Conditions of Contract will apply, together with the following coefficients and the definition of the relevant indices indicated below;						
	X=0,10 a=0.15 b=0.20 c=0.55 d=0.1						
1.2	Replace the definitions of the relevant indices with the following:						
	"L" is the "Labour Index" and shall be the "Consumer Price Index" as published in the Consumer Price Index Statistical Release P0141 (Table A – Consumer Price Index and percentage change according to Rustenburg of Statistics South Africa.						
	"P" is the "Plant Index" and shall be the "Civil Engineering Plant" index as published in the Production Price Index Statistical Release P0142.1 (Table 12 – Price Index for selected materials) of Statistics South Africa.						
	"M" is the "Materials Index" and shall be the "Civil Engineering" index as published in the Production Price Ind Statistical Release P0142.1 (Table 11 – Production Price for materials used in certain industries) of Statistics South Africa.						
	"F" is the "Fuel Index" and shall be the "Diesel fuel – Coast and Witwatersrand" index as published in the Production Price Index Statistical Release P0142.1 (Table 12 - Production Price Index for selected materials) of Statistics South Africa.						
1.3	The base month shall be the month prior to the closing date of this tender.						

Contract 72 Part C1: Agreement and Contract Data					C1.2 Contract Data
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

Part 2: Data provided by the Contractor

Clause	Contract Data					
1.1.1.9	The name of the Contractor is:					
1.2.1.2	The address of the Contractor is:					
0.04	The according to the beautiful distribution Occupant	anton shall be an a of the fall coins				
6.2.1	The security to be provided by the Contra	actor shall be one of the following:				
	Type of Security Conti					
	Cash deposit of 10% of the Contract So					
	Performance guarantee of 10 % of the 0					
	Retention of 10% of the value of the W					
	Cash deposit of 5% of the Contract Su the Works (Incl. VAT).					
	Performance guarantee of 5% of the (the value of the Works (Incl. VAT).	Contract Sum (Incl. VAT) plus retention of	f 5% of			
6.8.3	The variation in cost of special materials	is:		_		
	Special Material	Price for Base Month				

END OF SECTION

Contract Part C1: Agreemen	nt and Contract Dat	73 a			C1.2 Contract Data
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

PRO FORMA PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

Contract No

For use with the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Second Edition, 2010.

GUARANTOR DETAILS AN "Guarantor" means:	ID DEFINITIONS	
Physical address:		
"Employer" means:		
"Contractor" means:		
"Engineer" means:		
"Works" means:		
"Site" means:		
"Contract" means:	The agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and su- additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the parties.	ich amendments or
"Contract Sum" means:	The accepted amount inclusive of tax of R	
Amount in Words "Guaranteed Sum" means: Amount in Words	The maximum aggregate amount of	
"Expiry Date" means:		
CONTRACT DETAILS		
Engineer issues: Interim Pathe Contract.	yment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate Completion of the	he Works as defined in
 The Guarantor's per including the Expiry payment in full of the writing of the date or The Guarantor herel any reference in this construed as any int its obligation under t Subject to the Guara certified upon receip A copy of a first writt Engineer in an Interi within seven (7) cale A first written deman Contractor stating th certified has still not 	ility shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum iod of liability shall be from and including the date of issue of this performance G Date or the date of issue by the Engineer of the Certificate of Completion of the Verbarranteed sum, whichever occurs first. The Engineer and/or the Employer shall be discussed as which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued. By acknowledges that: See Performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience ention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever his Performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money. Intor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay to of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3: The demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a set of the discussed by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a set of the discussed by the Employer to the Guarantor to make payment in dissued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address at a period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms	Works or the date of all advise the Guarantor in the and shall not be and shall not be are to create a suretyship; by the Employer the sum the sum Certified by the failing such payment the terms of 4.2; with a copy to the sof 4.1 and the sum
Contract Part C3: Scope of Work	74	C3 Scope of work

- 5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed Sum or the Full outstanding balance upon receipts of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:
- 5.1 the Contract has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and that this Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
- 5.2 a provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
- the aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional/final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
- 6. It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in term 1.
- 7. Where the Guarantor has made payment in term 5, the Employer shall upon the date of issue of the final Payment Certificate submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of this Performance Guarantee have been expended and shall refund to the Guarantor any resulting surplus. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Performance Guarantee shall bear interest at the prime overdraft rate of the Employer's bank compounded monthly and calculated from the date payment was made by the Guarantor to the Employer until the date of refund.
- 8. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Employer.
- 9. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 5 will only be made against the return of the original Performance Guarantee by the Employer.
- 10. The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this Performance Guarantee on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
- 11. The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for the services of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
- 12. This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after no claims will be considered by the Guarantor after it has expired.
- 13. This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
- 14. Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Courts Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's court.

Signed at.....

Employe

Witness 1

Date		
Guarantor's signatory (1)		
Capacity		
Guarantor's signatory (2)		
Capacity		
Witness signatory (1)		
Witness signatory (2)		
Contract Part C3: Scope of Work	75	Scope of work

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

C3

Witness 2

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT

PART 2 (OF 4) : PRICING DATA

C2.1 Bill of Quantities

Contract 76 Scope of Work Scope of work

Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2

C2.1 Bill of Quantity

COMPONENT 1 - CHILLED WATER PUMP					
QTY	DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE		
	Supply and install new chilled water pump and motor				
	Remove and clean strainer				
	Sundries				
	Labour				
		SUB TOTAL			
		VAT 15%			
	·	TOTAL			

QTY	DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE
	Supply and install new condenser water pump and motor		
	Remove and clean strainer		
	Sundries		
	Labour		
		SUB TOTAL	
		VAT 15%	
		TOTAL	

COME	COMPONENT 3 - PRIMARY HOT WATER PUMP				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE		
	Supply and install new primary hot water pump and motor				
	Supply and install new contactor and overload				
	Remove and clean strainer				
	Sundries				
	Labour				
		SUB TOTAL			
		VAT 15%			
		TOTAL	_		

Contract Part C3: Scope of Work		7	77		C3 Scope of work
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

QTY	DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE
	Supply and install new secondary hot water pump and motor		
	Supply and install new contactor and overload		
	Remove and clean strainer		
	Sundries		
	Labour		
		SUB TOTAL	
		VAT 15%	
		TOTAL	

COMPONENT 5 - WATER PRIMARY BOOSTER PUMP					
DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE			
Supply and install new water primary booster pump and motor					
Supply and install new contactor and overload					
Remove and clean strainer					
Sundries					
Labour					
	SUB TOTAL				
	VAT 15%				
	TOTAL				

COMPONENT 6 - COOLING WATER PUMP					
QTY	DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE		
	Supply and install new cooling water pump and motor with pressure vessel				
	Supply and install new contactor and overload				
	Alterations to water piping to fit new pump				
	Sundries				
	Labour				
		SUB TOTAL			
	TOTAL				

Contract Part C3: Scope of \	Work	78			C3 Scope of work
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

TY	DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE
	Major Service and Refurbishments on the Chiller		
	Major Service on the compressors		
	Supply and install new oil pump		
	Check and test communication between PC boards on the Carrier Chiller		
	Supply and install new expansion valves and test communication with PC boards		
	Supply and install new bypass valve on condensed water		
	Supply and install new condensed water flow switch		
	Redo and make good all electrical control wiring in the Carrier Chiller as per the original manufacturer's electric wiring diagram		
	Remove the condenser end covers, inspect condenser tubes, replace damaged ones, chemically clean the condenser tubes, brush condenser tubes and install new gaskets on condenser end cover		
	Supply and install a new condenser water and chilled water flow switch		
	Supply and install a new two-way valve and actuator on the condensed water pipe		
	Supply and install 2X refrigerant filter		
	Supply and install 2X external oil filter		
	Supply and install 3X internal oil filter in the compressors		
	Clean, leak test the refrigerant circuit and top up refrigerant		
	Supply and install new safety switch's pressure transducer and temperature sensors and test		
	Check and reinstall as per the as per the electrical wiring diagram on the Carrier Chiller		
	Test run the operation of the Carrier Chiller at full load and produce a test report		
	Sundries		
		SUB TOTAL	
		VAT 15%	
		TOTAL	

Contract Part C3: Scope of	Work	79			C3 Scope of work
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

COMF	COMPONENT 8 - AIR HANDLING UNIT TOWER BLOCK				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE		
	Supply and install new cable between isolator and circuit breaker in the electrical distribution board control panel				
	Supply and install star delta starter, main circuit breaker, overload and electrical wiring				
	Make good the electrical distribution board and control panel to original manufacturer's electrical wiring diagram				
	Supply and install new fan motor and fan assembly and make good the starter panel				
	Chemically clean and make good the heating water coil and cooling water coil				
	Supply and install new primary and secondary filters				
	Supply and install new pocket filters				
	Sundries				
		SUB TOTAL			
		VAT 15%			
		TOTAL			

COME	COMPONENT 9 - AIR HANDLING UNIT (Rates Hall - Ground Floor)					
QTY	TY DESCRIPTION UNIT PRICE					
	Supply and install new isolator, contactor and overload					
	Supply and install new fan motor					
	Chemically clean the heating water coil and cooling water coil					
	Supply and install new primary and secondary filters					
	Repair and make good the electrical control wiring between two way hot and cold actuator valves and the controller. Check and make good the electrical wiring work.					
	Sundries					
		SUB TOTAL				
		VAT 15%				
		TOTAL				

Contract Part C3: Scope of \	Work	80			C3 Scope of work
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

	PONENT 10 - COOLING TOWER	1	T
QTY	DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE
	Perform Major Repairs and Refurbishment of the cooling tower (refer to spec for detail)		
	Supply and install new cooling tower fan and motor		
	Supply and install the internal full pack and drift eliminators		
	Supply and install new damper control system with actuator motor and variable speed drive		
	Sundries		
		SUB TOTAL	
		VAT 15%	
		TOTAL	

COMF	COMPONENT 11 - BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (BMS)				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE		
	Supply and program new PC and Front-End Display in office G3 on the ground floor.				
	Supply new product license key				
	Supply and install new controllers for the BMS				
	Check, rewire and make good all electrical work of the BMS				
	Supply new BMS Controllers for each floor				
	Supply new LAN and communication cable				
	Build new electrical supply circuit for the BMS				
	Reprogram, reinstate and test the graphics on the BMS				
	Sundries				
		SUB TOTAL			
		VAT 15%			
	TOTAL				

PLEASE NOTE;

1XChiller Plant Controller is (IQ222) IQ422/12/LAN/230 Controlle
--

1XHW Controller (same as above)

1XAHU Stop/Start Controller (IQ212) IQ4E/32/LAN/BAC/230 Controller

1XRoof Cooling Tower Controller (IQ204) IQ4E/32/LAN/BAC/230 Controller 1XRates Hall Controller (IQ212) IQ 412/LAN/230 Controller

31X Floor Damper Controls (31 X IQ222 + 1X IQ212) IQ422/12/LAN/230 Controller

1X Floor Controls IQ412/LAN/230 Controller

963 Program to be replaced by IQ-Vision-2500 or the latest

Contract Part C3: Scope of Work	81	C3 Scope of work
Employer Witness 1	Witness 2 Contrac	tor Witness 1 Witness 2

COMPONENT 12 - BASEMENT EXTRACTOR FANS						
QTY	Y DESCRIPTION UNIT PRICE TOTAL PRICE					
	Supply and install new extractor fans					
	Supply and install new isolator, contactor and overload					
	Test Run the fans					
	Sundries					
		SUB TOTAL				
		VAT 15%				
	TOTAL					

COMI	COMPONENT 13 - ELECTRICAL DB, BASEMENT PLANT ROOM						
QTY	TY DESCRIPTION UNIT PRICE TOTAL PRICE						
	Supply and install new earth cable between the main aircon electrical db and the supply db						
	Supply and install new electrical cable between the water pumps, carrier chiller, electrical heater elements and distribution board.						
	Supply and install new under and over voltage relays						
	Supply and install new relays and bases						
	Supply and install new 7day Timer						
	Run tests and certify all electrical work						
	Supply and install main earth cable						
	Sundries						
		SUB TOTAL					
		VAT 15%					
		TOTAL					

PLEASE NOTE;

THE MAIN EARTH CABLE SHOULD BE INSTALLED WITH THE CONSULTATION AND SUPERVISION OF RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING UNIT.

COMPONENT 16 – MONTHLY MAINTENANCE						
MONTHS	MONTHS DESCRIPTION UNIT PRICE TOTAL PRICE					
36	MAINTENANCE OF THE CHILLER PLANT					
	Material and Sundries					
	Travelling, rate per km					
	Labour rate /Hr					
		SUB TOTAL				
		VAT 15%				
		TOTAL				

				TOTAL	
Contract Part C3: Scope o	f Work	82			C3 Scope of work
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

SUMMA	SUMMARY OF TOTAL PRICE					
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE			
1	CHILLED WATER PUMP					
2	CONDENSER WATER PUMP					
3	PRIMARY HOT WATER PUMP					
4	SECONDARY HOT WATER PUMP					
5	WATER PRIMARY BOOSTER PUMP					
6	COOLING WATER PUMP					
7	CARRIER CHILLER					
8	AIR HANDLING UNITS					
9	AIR HANDLING UNITS - Rates Hall					
10	COOLING TOWER					
11	BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (BMS)					
12	BASEMENT EXTRACTOR FANS					
13	ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION BOARD- PLANT ROOM					
14	WATER TREATMENT PLANT					
15	TESTING, SIGN OFF AND HANDOVER					
16	MAINTENANCE OF THE CHILLER PLANT					
		SUB TOTAL				
		VAT 15%				
		TOTAL				

Contract Part C3: Scope of	Work	83			C3 Scope of work
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

CONTRACT

SCOPE OF WORKS

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

BACKGROUND

Rustenburg Local Municipality is facing a challenge of a dysfunctional Chiller Plant in its MPHENI HOUSE building. This Chiller Plant has been out of service for at least 4 years and now needs urgent upgrade and refurbishment. The Municipality therefore requires the appointment of a reputable 4ME Air-conditioning Specialist Company to refurbish and upgrade the Chiller Plant and all its components to ensure that the 8 Storey building can be fully Heated, Ventilated and Airconditioned throughout the year.

COMPONENT 1 - Chilled Water Pump (model: Mart 160L, Serial: 299007005)

- Supply and install a new chilled water pump and motor.
- Remove the chilled water strainer and clean the strainer.

<u>COMPONENT 2</u> – Condenser Water Pump (model: ETB125-400, Serial:3504-75)

- Supply and install a new condenser water pump and motor.
- Remove the condenser water pump strainer and clean the strainer.

<u>COMPONENT 3</u> – Primary Hot Water Pump (model: ETAB80-33BK)

- Supply and install a new primary hot water pump and motor.
- Remove and clean water pump strainer.
- Supply and install new contactor and overload.

<u>COMPONENT 4</u> – Secondary Hot Water Pump (model: ETA40-20)

- Supply and install a new secondary hot water pump and motor.
- Remove and clean water pump strainer.
- Supply and install new contactor and overload.

<u>COMPONENT 5</u> – Water Primary Booster Pump (model: MN32-250B)

- Supply and install a new primary booster pump and motor.
- Remove and clean pump strainer.
- Supply and install new contactor and overload.

COMPONENT 6 - Cooling Water Pump

- Supply and install a new water pump and motor with pressure vessel.
- Alterations to water piping to fit new water pump.
- Supply and install new contactor and overload.

COMPONENT 7 - Carrier Chiller (Model 30HXE 200 405S, Serial 2035B27125)

- Carry Out Major Service and Refurbishment of the Carrier Chiller
- Carry our Major Service on the Compressors
- Supply and install new oil pump.
- Check and test communication between PC boards on the Carrier Chiller.
- Supply and install new expansion valves and test communication with the PC boards.
- Supply and install a new bypass valve on condensed water.

Contract Part C3: Scope of	Work	84			C3 Scope of work
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- Supply and install and install a new condensed water flow switch.
- Redo and make good, the electrical control wiring in the Carrier Chiller as per the original manufacturer's electric wiring diagram.
- Remove the condenser end covers, inspect condenser tubes and replace damaged ones, chemically clean the condenser tubes, brush condenser tubes and install new gaskets on condenser end cover.
- Supply and install a new condenser water and chilled water flow switch.
- Supply and install a new two-way valve and actuator on the condenser water pipe.
- Supply and install 2X new refrigerant filter.
- Supply and install 2X new external oil filter.
- Supply and install 3X new internal oil filter in the compressors.
- Clean, Leak test the refrigerant circuit and top up refrigerant.
- Supply and install new safety switch's pressure transducer and temperature sensors and test.
- Check and re-install as per the original manufacturer's electrical wiring diagram on the Carrier Chiller.
- Test run the operation of the Carrier Chiller at full load and produce a test report.
- Ensure the Chiller is fully operational at handover for summer and winter mode.

<u>COMPONENT 8</u> – Air Handling Unit Tower Block (offices ground floor to seventh floor) (model: Donkin fan Mart 160L, Serial:29900)

- Supply and install new cable between isolator and circuit breaker in the electrical distribution board control panel.
- Supply and install Star Delta Starter, main circuit breaker, overload and electrical wiring.
- Make good the electrical distribution board and control panel to original manufacturer's electrical wiring diagram.
- Supply and install new fan motor and fan assembly and make good starter panel.
- Chemically clean and make good, the heating water coil and cooling water coil.
- Supply and install new primary and secondary filters.
- Supply and install new pocket filters.

<u>COMPONENT 9</u> – Air Handling Units (Rates Hall – Ground Floor)

- Supply and install new isolator, contactor and overload.
- Supply and install new fan motor.
- Chemically clean heating water coil and cooling water coil.
- Supply and install new primary and secondary filters.
- Repair and make good the electrical control wiring between two way hot and cold actuator valves and the controller. Check and make good all electrical wiring work.

<u>COMPONENT 10</u> – Cooling Tower (Model VXT135C)

Major Repairs and Refurbishment of the Cooling Tower.

(strip down the cooling tower, remove and clean internal and external panels, remove all corrosion inside the cooling tower. Treat and paint with epoxy paint. Paint external panels.

- Supply and install new cooling tower fan and motor.
- Refurbish the old cooling tower fan and motor.
- Supply and install the internal full pack and drift eliminators.
- Supply and install new damper control system with actuator motor and variable speed drive.

<u>COMPONENT 11</u> – Building Management System (BMS)

- Supply and program new PC and Front-End display in office G3 on the ground floor.
- Supply New Product Access Key
- Supply and install new controllers for the BMS.

Contract Part C3: Scope of	Work	85			C3 Scope of work
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- Check. Rewire and make good all electrical control work of the BMS.
- Supply new BMS Controllers for each floor.
- Supply New Lan and communication cable.
- Build a new electrical supply circuit for the BMS.
- Reprogram, reinstate and test the graphics on the BMS.

COMPONENT 12 - Basement Extractor Fans

- Supply and install extractor fans.
- Supply and install new isolator, contactor and overload.
- Test Run the fans.

<u>COMPONENT 13</u> – Electrical Distribution Board Basement Plant Room

- Supply and install new earth cable between the main air-conditioning electrical distribution board and the supply distribution board.
- Supply and install new electrical cable between the water pumps, Carrier Chiller, Electrical heater elements and distribution board.
- Supply and install new under and over voltage relays.
- Supply and install new relays and bases.
- Supply and install new 7day Timer.
- Run tests and certify all electrical work.
- Supply and install the Main Earth Cable in consultation with Rustenburg Local Municipality's Electrical Engineering Unit.

COMPONENT 14 – Water Treatment Plant

Supply and install new water treatment system for chilled water and condensed water circuits.

COMPONENT 15 - Testing, Sign Off and Handover

- Hydrostatic Pressure Testing for the Hot water vessel
- Test and demonstrate the complete system in both winter and summer mode.
- Sign off and Handover.

MAINTENANCE OF CHILLERS

- Inspect water inlet and outlet for leaks
- Clean out and inspect the sump for corrosion
- Cooling coils need to be inspected and surfaces cleaned. Check for leaks, corrosion, or bent fins
- The zone control actuators should be inspected, cleaned, and all adjustments made
- The compressor needs various areas checked, these include: refrigerant charge, vibration, crankcase heater, oil
 levels and changes, operating temperatures, and if there are any leaks of refrigerant or oil.
- Condenser fans should be cleaned, bearings need to be checked for wear and lubricated, and belts and couplings need to be checked and tightness checked or adjusted as necessary.
- The condenser coil should be check for corrosion and leaks and all finds or combs need to be checked for bent sections.
- The electrical disconnect should be inspected for proper operation and the contacts should be inspected and cleaned.
- The exhaust air damper needs to be inspected for proper operation, have the bearings lubricated, and calibrate or adjust it for optimal operation.

Contract Part C3: Scope of	Work	86			C3 Scope of work
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- Lubricate return air dampers also should be checked for proper operation, calibration, and bearings.
- The fresh air damper should also be inspected, calibrated, and bearings lubricated.
- The filter dryer also should be inspected and any old, dirty, or damaged filters be replaced.

AIR HANDLING UNITS

- Clean drain pans, sumps and strainers
- Check spray nozzles and clean if necessary
- Check fan and motor bearings for abnormal temperature and noise
- Check Vee Belt alignment and tension and adjust
- Check heater operation
- Check plenum lights
- Check operation of humidifier. Clean strainer
- Check operation of automatic and safety controls
- Check operation and setting of dampers
- (i) Response Time Breakdown

The response time for breakdowns. To substantiate the turnaround time the service provider is committing to. The service provider should provide their residential address (Where the spares and replacements units will be kept) and this should be in line with the turnaround time provided.

(ii) Warranty/ Guarantee

The service provider is requested to provide/submit the guarantee and the warrantee conditions and cover periods on all their workmanship, spares supplied and new air con units. This should relate to the (i) above.

(iii) Experience

Service providers will have to submit the traceable references of HVAC maintenance work, repairs and installation.

Appointment letters as well as the reference letter which speaks to service standards will serve as the credible reference.

(iv) Accreditation and Professional Registration

Service providers are requested to provide their ISO 9001 certification and any affiliation with national and international recognized associations that aims to withhold a set of national or international governing standards. e.g. (South African Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Contractors Associations) SARACCA

Conditions

The following special conditions that must be met upon appointment:

The appointed service provider will be required to have a team of the following personnel.

- 1. Mechanical Artisan (Fitter & Tuner) Detailed CV with N4 Mechanical Engineering with a Trade test
- 2. Qualified Project Manager Detailed CV with minimum ND Mechanical Engineering with a Project Management Certificate or qualification.
- 3. Electrician Qualified Electrician Detailed CV with N4 Electrical Engineering with a Trade test
- 4. Air-conditioning Technician Detailed CV with N4 Mechanical Engineering with trade test and SARACCA accreditation.

Contract Part C3: Scope of \	Work	87			C3 Scope of work
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

CONTRACT

PART 4 (OF 4) : OHS SPECIFICATIONS

C4.2: OHS Specifications



OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

Compiled for

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

For

CIVIL CONSTRUCTION &

BUILDING PROJECTS

Contract C4:		88			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

(i) 1. PREAMBLE

In terms of Construction Regulation 4(1)(a) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), the Rustenburg Local Municipality, as the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf, shall be responsible to prepare Health & Safety Specifications for any intended construction project and provide any Principal Contractor who is making a bid or appointed to perform construction work for the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with the same.

The Client's further duties are as described in the Act and the Regulations made there-under. In terms of Section 7 of the Act read with the Construction Regulation 5, the Principal Contractor shall be responsible for the Health & Safety Policy for the site as well as the Health and Safety Plan for the project.

This 'Health and Safety Specifications' document is governed by the "Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993), hereinafter referred to as 'The Act'. Notwithstanding this, cognisance should be taken of the fact that no single Act or its set of Regulations can be read in isolation. Furthermore, although the definition of Health and Safety Specifications stipulates 'a documented specification of all health and safety requirements pertaining to associated works on a construction site, so as to ensure the health and safety of persons', it is required that the entire scope of the Labour legislation, including the Basic Conditions of Employment Act be considered as part of the legal compliance system. With reference to this specification document this requirement is limited to all health, safety and environmental issues pertaining to the site of the project as referred to here-in. Despite the foregoing it is reiterated that environmental management shall receive due attention.

Due to the wide scope and definition of construction work, every construction activity and site will be different, and circumstances and conditions may change even on a daily basis. Therefore, due caution is to be taken by the Principal Contractor when drafting the Health and Safety Plan based on these Health and Safety Specifications. Prior to drafting the Health and Safety Plan, and in consideration of the information contained here-in, the contractor shall set up a Risk Assessment Program to identify and determine the scope and details of any risk associated with any hazard at the construction site, in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard. This Risk Assessment and the steps identified will be the basis or point of departure for the Health and Safety Plan. The Health and Safety Plan shall include documented 'Methods of Statement' (see definitions under Construction Regulations) detailing the key activities to be performed in order to reduce as far as practicable, the hazards identified in the Risk Assessment.

In this a high premium is to be placed on the health and safety of the most valuable assets of the Rustenburg Local Municipality. These are its personnel, the personnel of its Clients and the physical assets of which it is the custodian and may also include the public as well. The responsibilities the Department and relevant stakeholders have toward its employees and other people present in the facilities or on the sites are captured further in this specification document. These responsibilities stem

Contract C4:		89			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

from both moral, civil and a variety of legal obligations. The Principal Contractor is to take due cognisance of the above statement.

Every effort has been made to ensure that this specification document is accurate and adequate in all respects. Should it however, contain any errors or omissions they may not be considered as grounds for claims under the contract for additional reimbursement or extension of time, or relieve the Principal Contractor from his responsibilities and accountability in respect of the project to which this specification document pertains. Any such inaccuracies, inconsistencies and/or inadequacies must immediately be brought to the attention of the Agent and/or Client.

2. SCOPE OF HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION DOCUMENT

The Health and Safety Specifications pertaining to all the projects, cover the subjects contained in the index and is intended to outline the normal as well as any special requirements of the Client pertaining to the health and safety matters (including the environment) applicable to the project in question. These Specifications should be read in conjunction with the Act, the Construction Regulations and all other Regulations and Safety Standards which were or will be promulgated under the Act or incorporated into the Act and be in force or come into force during the effective duration of the project. The stipulations in this specification, as well as those contained in all other documentation pertaining to the project, including contract documentation and technical specifications shall not be interpreted, in any way whatsoever, to countermand or nullify any stipulation of the Act, Regulations and Safety Standards which are promulgated under, or incorporated into the Act.

PURPOSE

The Client is obligated to implement measures to ensure the health and safety of all people and properties affected under its custodianship or contractual commitments, and is further obligated to monitor that these measures are structured and applied according to the requirements of these Health and Safety Specifications. (All references to the singular shall also be regarded as references to the plural)

The purpose of this specification document is to provide the relevant Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) with any information other than the standard conditions pertaining to construction sites which might affect the health and safety of persons at work and the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; and to protect persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work during the carrying out of construction work for the Rustenburg Local Municipality. The Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) is to be briefed on the significant health and safety aspects of the project and to be provided with information and requirements on *inter alia*:

- a) Safety considerations affecting the site of the project and its environment;
- b) Health and safety aspects of the associated structures and equipment;
- c) Submissions on health and safety matters required from the Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor); and

Contract C4:		90			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

d) The Principal Contractor's (and his /her contractor) health & safety plan.

To serve to ensure that the Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) is fully aware of what is expected from him/her with regard to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993) and the Regulations made there-under including the applicable safety standards, and in particular in terms of Section 8 of the Act.

To inform the Principal Contractor that the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) in its entirety shall apply to the contract to which this specification document applies. The Construction Regulations promulgated on 18 July 2003 and incorporated into the above Act by Government Notice R 1010, published in Government Gazette 25207 shall apply to any person involved in construction work pertaining to this project, as will the Act.

4. DEFINITIONS

"Purpose of the Act" -

"Health and Safety File" -

To provide for the health and safety of persons at work and the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; the protection of persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work; to establish an advisory council for occupational health and safety; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

"Agent" – means any person who acts as a representative for a client;

"Client" – means any person for whom construction work is performed;

"Construction Work" - is defined as any work in connection with:

- (a) the erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building or any similar structure;
- (b) the installation, erection, dismantling or maintenance of a fixed plant where such work includes the risk of a person falling;
- (c) the construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runway, sewer or water reticulation system or any similar civil engineering structure; or
- (d) the moving of earth, clearing of land, the making of an excavation, piling, or any similar type of work;

means a file, or other record in permanent form, containing the

"Contractor" – means an employer, as defined in Section 1 of the Act, who performs construction work and includes Principal Contractors;

information required a contemplated in the regulations;

Contract 91

C4

C4:

Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2

- "Health and Safety Plan" means a documented plan which addresses hazards identified and includes safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the hazards identified:
- "Health and Safety Specification" means a documented specification of all health and safety requirements pertaining to the associated works on a construction site, so as to ensure the health and safety of persons;
- "Method Statement" means a document detailing the key activities to be performed in order to reduce as reasonably as practicable the hazards identified in any risk assessment:
- "Principal Contractor" means an employer, as defined in section 1 of the Act who performs construction work and is appointed by the client to be in overall control and management of a part of or the whole of a construction site;
- "Risk Assessment" means a program to determine any risk associated with any hazard at a construction site, in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard.

5. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGEMENT

- 5.1 Structure and Organization of OH&S Responsibilities
 - 5.1.1. Overall Supervision and Responsibility for OH&S
 - 5.1.1.1 The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf to ensure that the Principal Contractor, appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 4(1)(c), implements and maintains the agreed and approved H&S Plan. Failure on the part of the Client or Agent to comply with this requirement will not relieve the Principal Contractor from any one or more of his/her duties under the Act and Regulations.
 - 5.1.1.2 The Chief Executive Officer of the Principal Contractor in terms of Section 16 (1) of the Act to ensure that the Employer (as defined in the Act) complies with the Act. The pro forma Legal Compliance Audit may be used for this purpose by the Principal Contractor or his/her appointed contractor.
 - 5.1.1.3 All OH&S Act (85 /1993), Section 16 (2) appointee/s as detailed in his/her/their respective appointment forms to regularly, in writing, report to their principals on matters of health and safety per routine and ad hoc inspections and on any deviations as soon as observed, regardless of whether the observation was made during any routine or ad hoc inspection and to ensure that the reports are made available to the principal Contractor to become part of site records (Health & Safety File).

Contract C4:		92			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- 5.1.1.4 The Construction Supervisor and Assistant Construction Supervisor/s appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 6 to regularly, in writing, report to their principals on matters of health and safety per routine and ad hoc inspections and on any deviations as soon as observed, regardless of whether the observation was made during any routine or ad hoc inspection and to ensure that the reports are made available to the principal Contractor to become part of site records (Health & Safety File).
- 5.1.1.5 All Health and Safety Representatives (SHE-Reps) shall act and report as per Section 18 of the Act.

5.1.2. FURTHER (SPECIFIC) SUPERVISION RESPONSIBILITIES FOR OH&S

5.1.2.1 Several appointments or designations of responsible and /or competent people in specific areas of construction work are required by the Act and Regulations. The following competent appointments, where applicable, in terms of the Construction Regulations are required to ensure compliance to the Act, Regulations and Safety Standards.

5.1.3 Required appointments as per the Construction Regulations:-

Item	Regulation	Appointment	Responsible Person
1.	4(1)(c)	Principal contractor for each phase or project	Client
2.	5.(3)(b)	Contractor	Principal Contractor
3.	5(11)	Contractor	Contractor
4.	6(1)	Construction supervisor	Contractor
5.	6(2)	Construction supervisor sub-ordinates	Contractor
6.	6(6)	Construction Safety Officer	Contractor
7.	7(1)	Person to carry out risk assessment	Contractor
8.	7(4)	Trainer/Instructor	Contractor
9.	8(1)(a)	Fall protection planner	Contractor
10.	10 (a)	Formwork & support work supervisor	Contractor
11.	10(e) + (f)	Formwork & support work examiner	Contractor
12.	11(1)	Excavation supervisor	Contractor
13.	11(3)(b)(ii)(b)	Professional engineer or technologist	Contractor
14.	11(3)(k)	Explosives expert	Contractor
15.	12(1)	Supervisor demolition work	Contractor
16.	12(2) + (3)	Demolition expert	Contractor
17.	12(11)	Explosives expert	Contractor
18.	14(2)	Scaffold supervisor	Contractor
19.	15(1)	Suspended platform supervisor	Contractor
20.	15(2)(c)	Compliance plan developer	Contractor
21.	15(8)(c)	Suspended platform expert	Contractor
22.	15(13)	Outrigger expert	Contractor
23.	17(8)(a)	Material hoist inspector	Contractor

<u> </u>	10(0)(0)	Оцоро	Caoponaca piationii expert			Odnitadioi		
22.	15(13)	Outrig	Outrigger expert			tor		
23.	17(8)(a)	Materi	al hoist inspector	Contrac	tor			
Contrac C4:	et		93			C4		
Empl	loyer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2		

24.	18(1)	Batch plant supervisor	Contractor
25.	18(7)	Batch plant operator	Contractor
26.	19(2)(b)	Power tool expert	Contractor
27.	19.2 (g) (i)	Power tool controller	Contractor
28.	20(f)	Tower crane operator	Contractor
29.	21(1)(d)(i)	Construction vehicle and mobile plant operator	Contractor
30.	21(1)(j)	Construction vehicle and mobile plant inspector	Contractor
31.	22(d)	Temporary electrical installations inspector	Contractor
32.	22 (e)	Temporary electrical installations controller	Contractor
33.	26 (a)	Stacking and storage supervisor	Contractor
34.	27 (h)	Fire equipment inspector	Contractor

5.1.4 This list may be used as a reference or tool to determine which components of the Act and Regulations would be applicable to a particular site, as was intended under paragraph 3 & 4 of the Chapter "Introduction" (page 4) above. This list must not be assumed to be exclusive or comprehensive.

5.2 **COMMUNICATION & LIAISON**

- 5.2.1 OH&S Liaison between the Employer, the Principal Contractor, the other Contractors, the Designer and other concerned parties shall be through the H&S Committee as per the procedures determined by the H&S Committee.
- 5.2.2 In addition to the above, communication may be directly to the Client or his appointed Agent, verbally or in writing, as and when the need arises.
- 5.2.3 Consultation with the workforce on OH&S matters will be through their Supervisors and H&S Representatives ('SHE Reps')
- 5.2.4 The Principal Contractor will be responsible for the dissemination of all relevant OH&S information to the other Contractors e.g. design changes agreed with the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf and the Designer, instructions by the Client and/or his/her agent, exchange of information between Contractors, the reporting of hazardous/dangerous conditions/situations etc.

6. INTERPRETATION

6.1 The Occupational Health and Safety Act and all its Regulations, with the exception of the Construction Regulations, distinguish between the roles, responsibilities and functions of employers and employees respectively. It views consultants and contractors as employees of the "owner" of a construction or operational project, the "owner" being regarded as the employer. Only if formally agreed to by way of the written agreement in this regard between the "owner(s)" and consultant and /or between the "owner(s)" and the contractor(s), will these assumptions be relinquished in favour of the position agreed upon between the relevant parties.

Contract C4:		94			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- 6.1.1 The position taken by the Construction Regulations is that the "owner", in terms of its instructions, operates (has to operate) in the role of client as per relevant definition. The contractors working for the "client" are seen to be in two categories, i.e. the Principal Contractor and Contractors. The Principal Contractor has to take full responsibility for the health and safety on the site of the relevant project / contract. This includes monitoring health and safety conditions and overseeing administrative measures required by the Construction Regulations from all contractors on the project site.
- 6.2 (Ordinary / sub) Contractors are required to operate under the scrutiny and control (in terms of all health and safety measures which are covered in the Construction Regulations) of the Principal Contractor. Where, for the work the Principal Contractor will have to execute himself, practical health and safety measures are applicable, he will also be subject to the relevant requirements with which (ordinary / sub) Contractors have to comply. The Principal Contractor will, however, not have to actually fulfill such requirements in respect of any of the work / functions of any (ordinary / sub) Contractors on the site for which he has been appointed as Principal Contractor. However, he has to monitor / oversee such processes, ensuring that the requirements are complied with and that the required appointments / evaluations / inspections / assessments and tests are done and that the records are duly generated and kept as prescribed in the Construction Regulations. This has to feature clearly in the Principal Contractor's Health and Safety Plan.

7. RESPONSIBILITIES

7.1 **CLIENT**

- 7.1.1 The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf will appoint each Principal Contractor for each project in writing for assuming the role of Principal Contractor as intended by the Construction Regulations and determined by the Bills of Quantities.
- 7.1.2 The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf shall discuss and negotiate with the Principal Contractor the contents of the health and safety plan of the both Principal Contractor and Contractor for approval.
- 7.1.3 The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf will take reasonable steps to ensure that the health and safety plan of both the Principal Contractor and Contractor is implemented and maintained. The steps taken will include periodic audits at intervals of at least once every month.
- 7.1.4 The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf will prevent the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor from commencing or continuing with construction work should the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor at any stage in the execution of the works be found to:
 - 7.1.4.1 have failed to have complied with any of the administrative measures required by the Construction Regulations in preparation for the construction project or any physical preparations necessary in terms of the Act:

Contract C4:		95			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- 7.1.4.2 have failed to implement or maintain their health and safety plan;
- 7.1.4.3 have executed construction work which is not in accordance with their health and safety plan; or
- 7.1.4.4 act in any way which may pose a threat to the health and safety of any person(s) present on the site of the works or in its vicinity, irrespective of him/them being employed or legitimately on the site of the works or in its vicinity.

7.2 PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR

- 7.2.1 The Principal Contractor shall accept the appointment under the terms and Conditions of Contract. The Principal Contractor shall sign and agree to those terms and conditions and shall, before commencing work, notify the Department of Labour of the intended construction work in terms of Regulation 3 of the Construction Regulations. Annexure B of this Specification contains a "Notification of Construction Work" form. The Principal Contractor shall submit the notification in writing prior to commencement of work and inform the Client or his Agent accordingly.
- 7.2.2 The Principal Contractor shall ensure that he is fully conversant with the requirements of this Specification and all relevant health and safety legislation. This Specification is not intended to supersede the Act nor the Construction Regulations or any part of either. Those sections of the Act and the Construction Regulations which apply to the scope of work to be performed by the Principal Contractor in terms of this contract (entirely or in part) will continue to be legally required of the Principal Contractor to comply with. The Principal Contractor will in no manner or means be absolved from the responsibility to comply with all applicable sections of the Act, the Construction Regulations or any Regulations proclaimed under the Act or which may perceivable be applicable to this contract.
- 7.2.3 The Principal Contractor shall provide and demonstrate to the Client a suitable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan based on this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations, which shall be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of execution of the works. This plan shall, as appendices, include the health and safety plans of all Sub-contractors for which he has to take responsibility in terms of this contract.
- 7.2.4 The Principal Contractor shall provide proof of his registration and good standing with the Compensation Fund or with a licensed compensation insurer prior to commencement with the works.
- 7.2.5 The Potential Principal Contractor shall, in submitting his tender, demonstrate that he has made provision for the cost of compliance with the specified health

C4:				90				04
Employer	_1	Witness 1	1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	j	Witness 2

- and safety requirements, the Act and Construction Regulations. (Note: This shall have to be contained in the conditions of tender upon which a renderer's offer is based.)
- 7.2.6 The Principal Contractor shall consistently demonstrate his competence and the adequacy of his resources to perform the duties imposed on the Principal Contractor in terms of this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations.
- 7.2.7 The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a copy of his health and safety plan is available on site and is presented upon request to the Client, an Inspector, Employee or Sub-contractor.
- 7.2.8 The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a health and safety file, which shall include all documentation required in terms of the provisions of this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations, is opened and kept on site and made available to the Client or Inspector upon request. Upon completion of the works, the Principal Contractor shall hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the Client.
- 7.2.9 The Principal Contractor shall, throughout execution of the contract, ensure that all conditions imposed on his Sub-contractors in terms of the Act and the Construction Regulations are complied with as if they were the Principal Contractor.
- 7.2.10 The Principal Contractor shall from time to time evaluate the relevance of the Health and Safety Plan and revise the same as required, following which revised plan shall be submitted to the Client and/or his/her Agent for approval.

8. SCOPE OF WORK

8.1		ctural building		le to the scope of was detailed in their includes	
	8.1.1	Site clearance	& establish	ment	
8	8.1.2	Site hoarding,	demarcation	n and demolition	
	8.1.3	Bulk Earthwor	ks		

- 8.1.4 Piling
- 8.1.5 Columns
- 8.1.6 Preparation of site by leveling, compaction and e.t.c

Contract C4:		97			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

8.1.7 Excavations for other services Etc."

N.B Construction Regulation 5(3) (g) determines that potential contractors submitting tenders have made provision for the cost of health and safety measures during the construction process. The Principal Contractor shall on tendering make provision for the cost of health and safety measures in terms of his/her documented Health and Safety Plan and measures based on these Health and Safety Specifications during the period of the project. The cost shall be duly quantified and clearly identified for such identifiable purpose.

9. HEALTH AND SAFETY FILE

- 9.1 The Principal Contractor must, in terms of Construction Regulation 5(7), keep a Health & Safety File on site at all times that must include all documentation required in terms of the Act and Regulations and must also include a list of all Contractors on site that are accountable to the Principal Contractor and the agreements between the parties and details of work being done. A more detailed list of documents and other legal requirements that must be kept in the Health and Safety File is attached as an addendum to this document.
- 9.2 The Health and Safety File will remain the property of the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf throughout the period of the project and shall be consolidated and handed over to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf at the time of completion of the project.

10. OH&S GOALS AND OBJECTIVES AND ARRANGEMENTS FOR MONITORING AND REVIEWING OH&S PERFORMANCE

10.1 The Principal Contractor is required to maintain an acceptable disabling incident frequency rate (DIFR) and report on this to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf on a monthly basis.

11. IDENTIFICATION OF HAZARDS AND DEVELOPMENT OF RISK ASSESSMENTS, STANDARD WORKING PROCEDURES (SWP) AND METHOD STATEMENTS

- 11.1 The Principal Contractor is required to develop Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP) and Method Statements for each activity executed in the contract or project (see 4. below "Project/Site Specification Requirements")
- The identification of hazards is over and above the hazards identification programme and those hazards identified during the drafting of the Health and Safety Plan.

12. ARRANGEMENTS FOR MONITORING AND REVIEW

12.1 Monthly Audit by Client and/or its Agent on its behalf

The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf will be conducting Periodic Audits at times agreed with the Principal Contractor Audit to comply with Construction Regulation

Contract C4:		98			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

4(1)(d) to ensure that the principal Contractor has implemented, is adhering to and is maintaining the agreed and approved OH&S Plan.

12.2 Other audits and inspections by client and/or its agent on its behalf.

- 12.2.1 The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf reserves the right to conduct any other ad hoc audits and inspections as it and/or its Agent on its behalf deem necessary.
- 12.2.2 A representative of the Principal Contractor and the relevant Health and Safety Representative(s) i.e. (Safety Officer / or SHE-Reps) must accompany the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf on all Audits and Inspections and may conduct their own audit/inspection at the same time. Each party will, however, take responsibility for the results of his/her own audit/inspection results. The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf may require to be handed a copy of the minutes of the previous Health and Safety Committee meeting and Safety Officer/ SHE Rep's daily safety inspection reports reflecting possible recommendations made to the Employer for reference purposes.

12.3 INCIDENTS REPORTS

The Principal Contractor shall report all incidents where an employee is injured on duty to the extent that he/she:

- 12.3.1 Dies
- 12.3.2 becomes unconscious
- 12.3.3 loses a limb or part of a limb
- 12.3.4 is injured or becomes ill to such a degree that he/she is likely either to die or to suffer a permanent physical defect or likely to be unable for a period of at least 14 days either to work or continue with the activity for which he/she was usually employed

12.4 OR where:

- 12.4.1 a major incident occurred;
- 12.4.2 the health or safety of any person was endangered:
- 12.4.3 where a dangerous substance was spilled;
- 12.4.4 the uncontrolled release of any substance under pressure took place;
- 12.4.5 machinery or any part of machinery fractured or failed resulting in flying, falling or uncontrolled moving objects;
- 12.4.6 machinery ran out of control,
- 12.5 The Report of the above incidents must be made to the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour within seven days and at the same time to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf.

Contract C4:		99			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- 12.6 The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with copies of all statutory reports required in terms of the Act and the Regulations.
- 12.7 The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with a monthly "SHE Risk Management Report".
- 12.8 The Principal Contractor is required to provide as soon as possible the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with copies of all internal and external accident/incident investigation reports including the reports as per clause 12 above. As soon as the occurrence of any accident/incident of whatever nature comes to the notice of the Principal Contractor, it shall be reported immediately to any of the following:
 - 12.8.1 EOHSE cc: 014 5333 792 OHS Consultants for the Rustenburg Local Municipality
 - 12.8.2 **Department of Labour: 014 5928 214**
 - 12.8.3 The client (Rustenburg Local Municipality): 014 590 3550

13 REVIEW

- 13.1 The Principal Contractor is to review the Hazard Identification, Risk Assessments and Standard Work Processes at each Production Planning and Progress Report meeting as the construction work develops and progresses and each time changes are made to the designs, plans and construction methods and processes.
- 13.2 The Principal Contractor must provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf, other Contractors and all other concerned parties with copies of any changes, alterations or amendments as contemplated in the above paragraph.

14. SITE RULES AND OTHER RESTRICTIONS

14.1 Site OH&S Rules

- 14.1.1 The Principal Contractor must develop a set of site-specific OH&S rules that will be applied to regulate the Health and Safety Plan and associated aspects of the construction.
- 14.1.2 When required for a site by law, visitors and non-employees upon entering the site shall be issued with the proper Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) as and when necessary.

Contract C4:		100			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

14.2 Security Arrangements

- 14.2.1 The Principal Contractor must establish site access rules and implement and maintain these throughout the construction period. Access control must include the rule that non-employees shall at all times be provided with fulltime supervision while on site.
- 14.2.2 The Principal Contractor must develop a set of Security rules and procedures and maintain these throughout the construction period.
- 14.2.3 If not already tasked to the H&S Officer appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 6(6), the Principal Contractor must appoint a competent Emergency Controller who must develop contingency plans for any emergency that may arise on site as indicated by the risk assessments. These must include a monthly practice/testing programme for the plans e.g. January: trench collapse, February: flooding etc. and practiced/tested with all persons on site at the time, participating.

14.3 Training

14.3.1 The contents and syllabi of all training required by the Act and Regulations including any other related or relevant training as required must be included in the Principal Contractor's Health and Safety Plan and Health and Safety File.

14.4 General Induction Training

14.4.1 All employees of the Principal and other Contractors must be in possession of proof of General Induction training.

14.5 Site Specific Induction Training

14.5.1 All employees of the Principal and other Contractors must be in possession of Site Specific Occupational Health and Safety Induction or other qualifying training.

14.6 Other Training

- 14.6.1 All operators, drivers and users of construction vehicles, mobile plant and other equipment must be in possession of valid proof of training.
- 14.6.2 All legal appointees in terms of the Act and Regulations must be in possession of valid proof of training as follows:
- 14.6.3 Occupational Health and Safety Training Requirements: (as required by the Construction Regulations and as indicated by the Health and Safety Specification Document & the Risk Assessment/s and recommendations by the Health and Safety Committee):

Contract C4:		101			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

14.6.3.1General Induction (Section 8 of the Act)							
14.6.3.2	Site/Job Specific Induction (also visitors) (Sections 8 & 9 of the						
	Act)						
14.6.3.3Site/Pr	oject Manager						
14.6.3.4Constr	uction Supervisor						
14.6.3.5OH&S	Representatives (Section 18 (3) of the Act)						
14.6.3.6	Training of the Appointees indicated in 12.6.1 & 12.6.2 above						
14.6.3.7	Operation of Cranes (Driven Machinery Regulations 18 (11)						
14.6.3.8	Operators & Drivers of Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant						
	(Construction Regulation 21)						
14.6.3.9	Basic Fire Prevention & Protection (Environmental Regulations						
	9 and Construction Regulation 27)						
14.6.3.10	As a minimum basic First Aid to be upgraded when necessary						
	(General Safety Regulations 3)						
14.6.3.11	Storekeeping Methods & Safe Stacking (Construction						
	Regulation 26)						
14.6.3.12	Emergency, Security and Fire Co-coordinator						

14.7 Accident and Incident Investigation

- 14.7.1 The Principal Contractor is responsible to oversee the investigation of all accidents/incidents where employees and non-employees were injured to the extent that he/she/they had to receive first aid or be referred for medical treatment by a doctor, hospital or clinic. (General Administrative Regulation 9).
- 14.7.2 The results of the investigation to be entered into the Accident/Incident Register listed above. (General Administrative Regulation 9).
- 14.7.3 The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all non-injury incidents as described in Section 24 (1) (b) & (c) of the Act and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar incidents in future.
- 14.7.4 The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all road traffic accidents relating to the construction site and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar accidents in future.
- 14.7.5 Notwithstanding the requirements of Section 24 of the Act, ALL incidents shall be investigated and reported on in writing, irrespective of whether such incident gave rise to injury or damage.
- 14.8 H&S Representatives (SHE-Reps 'safety, health & environment') and H&S Committees: Designation of H&S Representatives ('SHE Reps')
- 14.8.1 Where the Principal Contractor employs more than 20 persons (including the employees of other Contractors (sub-contractors) he has to appoint one H&S

Contract C4:		102			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- Representatives for every 50 employees or part thereof. (Section 17 of the Act and General Administrative Regulation 6. & 7).
- 14.8.2 H&S Representatives have to be designated in writing and the designation shall be in accordance with the Collective Agreement as concluded between the parties as is required in terms of General Administration Regulation 6.

14.9 Duties and Functions of the H&S Representatives

- 14.9.1 The Principal Contractor must ensure that the designated H&S Representatives conduct at least a weekly inspection of their respective areas of responsibility using a checklist and report thereon to the Principal Contractor, after which these reports shall be consolidated for submission to the Health and Safety Committee.
- 14.9.2 H&S Representatives must be included in and be part of accident/incident investigations.
- 14.9.3 H&S Representatives shall be members of at least one H&S Committee and must attend all meetings of that H&S committee.

14.10 Establishment of H&S Committee(s)

- 14.10.1 The Principal Contractor must establish H&S Committees consisting of designated H&S Representatives together with a number of Employers Representatives appointed as per Section 19(3) that are not allowed to exceed the number of H&S Representatives on the committee. The persons nominated by the employer on a H&S Committee must be designated in writing for such period as may be determined by him. The H&S Committee shall co-opt advisory (temporary) members and determine the procedures of the meetings including the chairmanship.
- 14.10.2 The H&S Committee must meet minimum monthly and consider, at least, the following Agenda for the first meeting. Thereafter the H&S Committee shall determine its own procedures as per the previous paragraph.

Opening and determining of chairmanship (only when

14.10.3 **Agenda:**

14.10.3.1

	neces	ssary)			
	14.10.3.2	Minutes of Prev	ious Minutes;		
	14.10.3.3	Observations;			
	14.10.3.4	Program and S	afety consideration	ons;	
	14.10.3.5	Hygiene;	•	,	
	14.10.3.6	Housekeeping	improvement:		
	14.10.3.7		cidents / Injuries		
		.3.7.1 Registers:	•		
		-	H&S Rep. Inspe	ections:	
Contract C4:		103	riae riep. mepe	outerie,	C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

14.10.3.7.1.2	Matters of First Aid;
14.10.3.7.1.3	Scaffolding;
14.10.3.7.1.4	Ladders;
14.10.3.7.1.5	Excavations;
14.10.3.7.1.6	Mobile plant and machinery;
14.10.3.7.1.7	Portable Electric Equipment;
14.10.3.7.1.8	Fire Equipment
14.10.3.7.1.9	Explosive Power Tools;
14.10.3.7.1.10	Power Hand tools;
14.10.3.7.1.11	Incident! Report Investigation;
14.10.3.7.1.12	Pressure Vessels;
14.10.3.7.1.13	Personal Protective Equipment.
14.10.3.8	Safety performance Evaluations
14.10.3.9	Education & Safety promotion program;
14.10.3.10	First Aid Officials and training in First Aid;
14.10.3.11	Demarcation of work- /hazardous-/safe/areas/walkways;
14.10.3.12	Posters and signage;
14.10.3.13	Environmental preservation and conservation;
14.10.3.14	Specific training programmes;
14.10.3.15	General
14.10.3.16	Date of Next Meeting
14.10.3.17	Closing

15 PROJECT/SITE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

- 15.1 The following is a list of specific activities and considerations that have been identified for the project and site and for which Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP), management and control measures and Method Statements (where necessary) have to be developed by the Principal Contractor:
- 15.2 Clearing & Grubbing of the Area/Site
- 15.3 Site Establishment including:
- 15.3.1 Office/s
- 15.3.2 Secure/Safe Storage and storage areas for materials, plant & equipment
- 15.3.3 Ablution facilities
- 15.3.4 Sheltered dining area
- 15.3.5 Accommodation facilities
- 15.3.6 Vehicle access to the site
- 15.4 Dealing with existing Structures (.i.e. demolition)
- 15.5 Location of existing Services
- 15.6 Installation & Maintenance of Temporary Construction Electrical Supply, Lighting and Equipment
- 15.7 Adjacent Land uses/Surrounding property exposures
- 15.8 Boundary & Access control/Public Liability Exposures (Remember: the Employer is also responsible for the OH&S of non-employees affected by his/her work activities.)

Contract C4:		104			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

	15.9	Health risks arising from neighbouring as well as own activities and from the
	15 10	environment e.g. threats by dogs, bees, snakes, lightning, allergies etc.
	15.10 15.11	Exposure to Noise Exposure to Vibration
		Exposure to vibration Exposure to dust (i.e. cement dust, etc)
	15.12	, ,
	15.14	•
	15.15	
	10.10	client and/or its Agent on its behalf.
	15.16	Use of Portable Electrical Equipment including:
		Angle grinder
		Electrical Drilling machine
	15.16.3	Skill saw
		Excavations including:
		Ground/soil conditions
		Trenching
		Shoring
		Drainage Daily inspections
	13.17.3	Daily inspections
		Welding including:
		Arc Welding
		Gas welding
		Flame Cutting
	15.18.4	Use of LP Gas torches and appliances
	15.19	Loading & Offloading of Trucks;
	15.20	Aggregate/Sand and other Materials Delivery;
	15.21	Manual and Mechanical Handling of heavy materials;
	15.22	Lifting and Lowering Operations;
	10.22	Litting and Lowering Operations,
	15.23	Driving & Operation of Construction Vehicles and Mobile Plant including:
	10.20	Driving & Operation of Construction vehicles and wobile inlant including.
		Trenching machine
		Excavator
		Bomag Roller
		Saw cutter
		Plate Compactor
		Front End Loader Tipper Trucks
		Mobile Cranes and the ancillary lifting tackle
Contrac		105 C4
C4:		
Empl	oyer	Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2

15.23.9 Parking of Vehicles & Mobile Plant15.23.10 Towing of Vehicles & Mobile Plant

- 15.24 Use and Storage of Flammable Liquids and other Hazardous Substances the client and/or its Agent on its behalf to be informed of this prior to commencing of the project;
- 15.25 Layering and Bedding of trench floor;
- 15.26 Installation of Pipes in trenches;
- 15.27 Backfilling of Trenches
- 15.28 Protection against Flooding
- 15.29 Gabion work

Contract 106 C4
C4:

Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2

OHS Act Section/	(ii) Su bje	(iii) Requirements
Regulation	ct	
Construction Regulation 3	Notice of carrying out Construction work	Department of Labour notified Copy of Notice available on Site
General Admin. Regulation 4	*Copy of OH&S Act (Act 85 of 1993)	Updated copy of Act & Regulations on site. Readily available for perusal by employees.
COID Act Section 80	*Registration with Compensation Insurer	Written proof of registration/Letter of good standing available on Site
Construction. Regulation 4 & 5(1)	H&S Specification & Programme	H&S Spec received from Client and/or its Agent on its behalf OH&S programme developed & Updated regularly
Section 8(2)(d) Construction Regulation 7	*Hazard Identification & Risk Assessment	Hazard Identification carried out/Recorded Risk Assessment and – Plan drawn up/Updated RA Plan available on Site Employees/Sub-Contractors informed/trained
Section 16(2)	*Assigned duties (Managers)	Responsibility of complying with the OH&S Act assigned to other person/s by CEO.
Construction Regulation 6(1)	Designation of Person Responsible on Site	Competent person appointed in writing as Construction Supervisor with job description
Construction Regulation 6(2)	Designation of Assistant for above	Competent person appointed in writing as Assistant Construction Supervisor with job description
Section 17 & 18 General Administrative Regulations 6 & 7	*Designation of Health & Safety Representatives	More than 20 employees - one H&S Representative, one additional H&S Rep. for each 50 employees or part thereof. Designation in writing, period and area of responsibility specified in terms of GAR 6 & 7 Meaningful H&S Rep. reports. Reports actioned by Management.
Section 19 & 20 General Administrative Regulations 5	*Health & Safety Committee/s	H&S Committee/s established. All H&S Reps shall be members of H&S Committees Additional members are appointed in writing. Meetings held monthly, Minutes kept. Actioned by Management.
Section 37(1) & (2) Contract	*Mandatory Agreements with (Sub-)Contractors	Written agreement with (Sub-)Contractors List of (Sub-) Contractors displayed. Proof of Registration with Compensation Insurer/Letter of Good Standing Construction Supervisor designated Written arrangements re. H&S Reps & H&S Committee

Written arrangements re.
H&S Reps & H&S Committee

Contract
C4:

Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2

		Written arrangements re. First Aid
Section 24 & General Admin. Regulation 8 COID Act Sect.38, 39 & 41	*Reporting of Incidents (Dept. of Labour)	Incident Reporting Procedure displayed. All incidents in terms of Sect. 24 reported to the Provincial Director, Department of Labour, within 3 days. (Annexure 1?)(WCL 1 or 2) and to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf Cases of Occupational Disease Reported Copies of Reports available on Site Record of First Aid injuries kept
General Admin. Regulation 9	*Investigation and Recording of Incidents	All injuries which resulted in the person receiving medical treatment other than first aid, recorded and investigated by investigator designated in writing. Copies of Reports (Annexure 1) available on Site Tabled at H&S Committee meeting Action taken by Site Management.

- 15.30 Use of Explosives the client and/or its Agent on its behalf to be informed of this prior to commencing of the project;
- 15.31 Protection from Overhead Power Lines;
- 15.32 As discovered by the Principal Contractor's hazard identification exercise;
- 15.33 As discovered from any inspections and audits conducted by the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf or by the Principal Contractor or any other Contractor on site
- 15.34 As discovered from any accident/incident investigation.
- 16 The following are in particular requirements depending on scope of works and will form a basis for compliance audits.

16.1	Administrative & Legal Requirements
16.2 E	ducation, Training & Promotion
16.3 Pi	ublic Safety & Emergency Preparedness
16.4 Pe	ersonal Protective Equipment
16.5 H	ousekeeping
16.6 W	orking at heights
16.7 S	caffolding, Formwork & Support work
16.8 La	adders
16.9 EI	ectrical Safeguarding
16.10	Emergency/Fire Prevention & Protection
16.11	Excavations & Demolition
16.12	Tools
16.13	Cranes
16.14	Personnel & Material Hoists
16.15	Transport & Materials Handling

16.16 Site Plant & Machinery

Contract C4:		108			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- 16.17 Plant & Storage Yards/Site Workshops Specifics
- 16.18 Health & Hygiene

17. OUTLINED DATA, REFERENCES AND INFORMATION ON CERTAIN AND/OR SPECIFIC OBLIGATORY REQUIREMENTS TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE

17.1 ADMINISTRATIVE & LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

OHS Act Section/ Regulation	Subject	Requirements				
Construction Regulation 8	Fall Prevention & Protection	Competent person appointed to draw up and supervise the Fall Protection Plan Proof of appointees competence available on Site Risk Assessment carried out for work at heights Fall Protection Plan drawn up/updated & Available on Site				
Construction. Regulation 8(5)	Roof work	Competent person appointed to plan & supervise Roof work. Proof of appointees competence available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Roof work Plan drawn up/updated Roof work inspect before each shift. Inspection register kept Employees medically examined for physical & psychological fitness. Written proof on site				
Construction. Regulation 9	Structures	Information re. the structure being erected received from the Designer including: - geo-science technical report where relevant - the design loading of the structure - the methods & sequence of construction - anticipated dangers/hazards/special measures to construct safely Risk Assessment carried out Method statement drawn up All above available on Site Structures inspected before each shift. Inspections register kept				
Construction. Regulation 10	Formwork & Support work	Competent person appointed in writing to supervise erection, maintenance, use and dismantling of Support & Formwork				

		- weekiy wr	niist in piace		
Contract C4:		109			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

		- before stripping/dismantling. - Inspection register kept
Construction. Regulation 14	Scaffolding	Competent persons appointed in writing to: - erect scaffolding (Scaffold Erector/s) - act as Scaffold Team Leaders - inspect Scaffolding weekly and after inclement weather (Scaffold Inspector/s) Written Proof of Competence of above appointees available on Site Copy of SABS 085 available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Inspected weekly/after bad weather. Inspection register/s kept
Construction. Regulation 15	Suspended Platforms	Competent persons appointed in writing to: - control the erection of Suspended platforms - act as Suspended platforms Team Leaders - inspect Suspended Scaffolding weekly and after inclement weather Risk Assessment conducted Certificate of Authorisation issued by a registered professional engineer available on Site/copy forwarded to the Department of Labour The following inspections of the whole installation carried out by a competent person - after erection and before use - daily prior to use. Inspection register kept The following tests to be conducted by a competent person: - load test of whole installation and working parts every three months - hoisting ropes/hooks/load attaching devices quarterly. Tests log book kept Employees working on Suspended Platform medically examined for physical & psychological fitness. Written proof available

OHS Act Section/ Regulation	Subject	Requirements
Construction. Regulation 11	Excavations	Competent person/s appointed in writing to supervise and inspect excavation work Written Proof of Competence of above appointee/s available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Inspected: - before every shift

Contract C4:		110			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

		after any blocking			
		 after any blasting after an unexpected fall of ground after any substantial damage to the shoring after rain. Inspections register kept Method statement developed where explosives will be/ are used 			
Construction. Regulation 12	Demolition Work	Competent person/s appointed in writing to supervise and control Demolition work Written Proof of Competence of above appointee/s available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Engineering survey and Method Statement available on Site Inspections to prevent premature collapse carried out by competent person before each shift. Inspection register kept			
Construction. Regulation 17	Materials Hoist	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect the Material Hoist Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site. Materials Hoist to be inspected weekly by a competent person. Inspections register kept.			
Construction. Regulation 19	Explosive Powered Tools	Competent person appointed to control the issue of the Explosive Powered Tools & cartridges and the service, maintenance and cleaning. Register kept of above Empty cartridge cases/nails/fixing bolts returns recorded Cleaned daily after use Work areas are demarcated!			
Construction. Regulation 18	Batch Plants	Competent person appointed to control the operation of the Batch Plant and the service, maintenance and cleaning. Register kept of above Risk Assessment carried out Batch Plant to be inspected weekly by a competent person. Inspections register kept			
Construction. Regulation 20/ Driven Machinery Regulations 18 & 19	Cranes & Lifting Machines Equipment	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect Cranes, Lifting Machines & Equipment Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site. Cranes & Lifting tackle identified/numbered Register kept for Lifting Tackle Log Book kept for each individual Crane Inspection: - All cranes - daily by operator - Tower Crane/s - after erection/6monthly - Other cranes - annually by comp. person			

Contract 111 C4
C4:

Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2

		- Lifting tackle(slings/ropes/chain slings etc.) - daily or before every new application
Construction. Regulation 22/ Electrical Machinery Regulations 9 & 10/ Electrical Installation Regulations	*Inspection & Maintenance of Electrical Installation & Equipment (including portable electrical tools)	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect/test the installation and equipment. Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site. Inspections: - Electrical Installation & equipment inspected after installation, after alterations and quarterly. Inspection Registers kept Portable electric tools, electric lights and extension leads must be uniquely identified/ numbered. Weekly visual inspection by User/Issuer/Store man. Register kept.
Construction Regulation 26/ General Safety Regulation 8(1)(a)	*Designation of Stacking & Storage Supervisor.	Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to supervise all Stacking & Storage Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site

OHS Act Section /Regulation	Subject	Requirements
Construction. Regulation 27/ Environmental Regulation 9	*Designation of a Person to Co-ordinate Emergency Planning And Fire Protection	Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to co-ordinate emergency contingency planning and execution and fire prevention measures Emergency Evacuation Plan developed: - Drilled/Practiced - Plan & Records of Drills/Practices available on Site Fire Risk Assessment carried out All Fire Extinguishing Equipment identified and on <i>register</i> . Inspected weekly. Inspection Register kept Serviced annually
General Safety Regulation 3	*First Aid	Every workplace provided with sufficient number of First Aid boxes. (Required where 5 persons or more are employed) First Aid freely available Equipment as per the list in the OH&S Act. One qualified First Aider appointed for every 50 employees. (Required where more than 10 persons are employed) List of First Aid Officials and Certificates Name of person/s in charge of First Aid box/es displayed. Location of First Aid box/es clearly indicated. Signs instructing employees to report all Injuries/illness including first aid injuries
General Safety	Personal	PSE Risk Assessment carried out

Contract C4:		112					C4
			Γ			Г	
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2		Contractor	Witness 1		Witness 2

Regulation 2	Safety Equipment (PSE)	Items of PSE prescribed/use enforced Records of Issue kept Undertaking by Employee to use/wear PSE PSE remain property of Employer, not to be removed from premises GSR 2(4)
General Safety Regulation 9	*Inspection & Use of Welding/Flam e Cutting Equipment	Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to Inspect Electric Arc, Gas Welding and Flame Cutting Equipment Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site All new vessels checked for leaks, leaking vessels NOT taken into stock but returned to supplier immediately Equipment identified/numbered and entered into a register Equipment inspected weekly. Inspection Register kept Separate, purpose made storage available for full and empty vessels
Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS) Regulations Construction Regulation 23	*Control of Storage & Usage of HCS and Flammables	Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to Control the Storage & Usage of HCS (including Flammables) Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Register of HCS kept/used on Site Separate, purpose made storage available for full and empty containers
Vessels under Pressure Regulations	Vessels under Pressure (VUP)	Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to supervise the use, storage, maintenance, statutory inspections & testing of VUP's Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Certificates of Manufacture available on Site Register of VUP's on Site Inspections & Testing by Approved Inspection Authority (AIA): - after installation/re-erection or repairs - every 36 months Register/Log kept of inspections, tests. Modifications & repair

OHS Act Section /Regulation	Subject	Requirements
	Construction	Operators/Drivers appointed to:
Construction	Vehicles &	 Carry out a daily inspection prior to use
Regulation 21	Earth Moving	- Drive the vehicle/plant that he/she is competent to
	Equipment	operate/drive

	Equipment	operate/anv	•		
Contract C4:		113			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

		Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site. Record of Daily inspections kept
General Safety Regulation 13A	*Inspection of Ladders	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect Ladders Ladders inspected at arrival on site and weekly there after. Inspections register kept Application of the types of ladders (wooden, aluminium etc.) regulated by training and inspections and noted in register
General Safety regulation 13B	Ramps	Competent person appointed in writing to Supervise the erection & inspection of Ramps. Inspection register kept. Daily inspected and noted in register

17.1 EDUCATION & TRAINING

(iv) Subject	(v) Requirement
*Company OH&S Policy	Policy signed by CEO and published/Circulated to Employees
Section 7(1)	Policy displayed on Employee Notice Boards
	Management and employees committed.
*Company/Site OH&S Rules	Rules published
(Section 13(a)	Rules displayed on Employee Notice Boards
	Rules issued and employees effectively informed or trained: written proof
	Follow-up to ensure employees understand/adhere to the policy and rules.
*Induction & Task Safety	All new employees receive OH&S Induction Training.
Training	Training includes Task Safety Instructions.
(Section 13(a)	Employees acknowledge receipt of training.
	Follow-up to ensure employees understand/adhere to instructions.
*General OH&S Training	All current employees receive specified OH&S training: written proof
(Section 13(a)	Operators of Plant & Equipment receive specified training
	Follow-up to ensure employees understand/adhere to instructions.
*Occupational Health &	
Safety Promotion	Incident Experience Board indicating e.g.
	* No. of hours worked without an Injury
	* No. of days worked without an Injury
	Mission, Vision and Goal
	Star Grading - Board kept up to date.
	Safety Posters displayed & changed regularly
	Employee Notice Board for OH&S Notices.
	Site OH&S Competition.
	Company OH&S Competition.
	Participation in Regional OH&S Competition
	Suggestion scheme.

17.2 PUBLIC SAFETY, SECURITY MEASURES & EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS

C4:		114			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

(vi) Subject	(vii) Requirement
*Notices &Signs	Notices & Signs at entrances / along perimeters indicating "No Unauthorised Entry".
	Notices & Signs at entrance instructing visitors and non - employees what to do, where to go and where to report on entering the site/yard with directional signs. e.g. "Visitors to report to Office" Notices & Signs posted to warn of overhead work and other hazardous activities. e.g. General Warning Signs
*Site Safeguarding	Nets, Canopies, Platforms, Fans etc. to protect members of the public passing / entering the site.
*Security Measures	Access control measures/register in operation
	Security patrols after hours during weekends and holidays Sufficient lighting after dark
	Guard has access to telephone/ mobile/other means of emergency communication
*Emergency Preparedness	Emergency contact numbers displayed and made available to Security & Guard
	Emergency Evacuation instructions posted up on all notice boards (including employees' notice boards)
	Emergency contingency plan available on site/in yard
	Doors open outwards/unobstructed
te	Emergency alarm audible all over (including in toilets)
*Emergency Drill &	Adequate No. of employees trained to use Fire Fighting Equipment.
Evacuation	Emergency Evacuation Plan available displayed and practiced. (See Section 1 for Designation & Register)

17.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

(viii) Subject	(ix) Requirement
	Need for PPE identified and prescribed in writing.
*PPE needs analysis	PPE remain property of Employer, not to be removed from premises
	GSR 2(4)
*Head Protection	All persons on site wearing Safety Helmets including Sub-contractors
Tieau Frotection	and Visitors (where prescribed)
	All employees on site wearing Safety Footwear including Gumboots for
*Foot Protection	concrete / wet work and non-slip shoes for roof work.
	Visitors to wear same upon request or where prescribed
	Eye and Face (also Hand and Body) Protection (Goggles, Face Shields,
	Welding Helmets etc.) used when operating the following:
	* Jack/ Kango Hammers
*Eye and Face Protection	* Angle / Bench Grinders
	* Electric Drills (Overhead work into concrete / cement / bricks
	* Explosive Powered tools
	* Concrete Vibrators / Pokers

Contract C4:		115			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

	* Hammers & Chisels			
	* Cutting / Welding Torches			
	* Cutting Tools and Equipment			
	* Guillotines and Benders			
	* Shears			
	* Sanders and Sanding Machines			
	* CO2 and Arc Welding Equipment			
	* Skill / Bench Saws			
	* Spray Painting Equipment etc.			
	Hearing Protectors (Muffs, Plugs etc.) used when operating the			
	following:			
*Hearing Protection	* Jack / Kango Hammers			
	* Explosive Powered Tools			
	* Wood/Aluminium Working Machines e.g. saws, planers, routers			
	Protective Gloves worn by employees handling / using:			
	* Cement / Bricks / Steel / Chemicals			
*Hand Protection	* Welding Equipment			
	* Hammers & Chisels			
	* Jack / Kango Hammers etc.			
	Suitable/efficient prescribed Respirators worn correctly by employees			
	handling / using:			
	* Dry cement			
*Respiratory Protection	* Dusty areas			
	* Hazardous chemicals			
	* Angle Grinders			
	* Spray Painting etc.			
	Suitable Safety Belts / Fall Arrest Equipment correctly used by persons			
	working on / in unguarded, elevated positions e.g.:			
	* Scaffolding			
 	* Riggers			
*Fall Prevention Equipment	* Lift shafts			
	* Edge work			
	* Ring beam edges etc.			
	Other methods of fall prevention applied e.g. catch nets			
*D	All jobs requiring protective clothing (Overalls, Rain Wear, Welding			
*Protective Clothing	Aprons etc.) Identified and clothing worn.			
	Identified Equipment issued free of charge.			
	All PPE maintained in good condition. (Regular checks).			
	Workers instructed in the proper use & maintenance of PPE.			
*DDE I 0. C	Commitment obtained from wearer accepting conditions and to wear the			
*PPE Issue & Control	PPE.			
	Record of PPE issued kept on H&S File.			
	PPE remain property of Employer, not to be removed from premises			
	GSR 2(4)			
	1 \ /			

17.4 **HOUSEKEEPING**

Contract C4:		116			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

Subject	Requirement			
*Scrap Removal System	All items of Scrap/Unusable Off-cuts/Rubble and redundant material removed from working areas on a regular basis. (Daily) Scrap/Waste removal from heights by chute/hoist/crane. Nothing thrown/swept over sides. Scrap disposed of in designated containers/areas Removal from site/yard on a regular basis			
Stacking & Storage (See Section 1 for Designation & Register)	Removal from site/yard on a regular basis. Stacking: * Stable, on firm level surface/base. * Prevent leaning/collapsing * Irregular shapes bonded * Not exceeding 3x the base * Stacks accessible * Removal from top only. Storage: * Adequate storage areas provided. * Functional — e.g. demarcated storage areas/racks/bins etc. * Special areas identified and demarcated e.g. flammable gas, cement etc. * Neat, safe, stable and square. * Store/storage areas clear of superfluous material. * Storage behind sheds etc. neat/under control. * Storage areas free from weeds, litter etc.			
*Waste Control/ Reclamation	Re-usable off-cuts and other re-usable material removed daily and kept to a minimum in the work areas. All re-usable materials neatly stacked/stored in designated areas. (Nails removed/bent over in re-usable timber). Issue of hardware/nails/screws/cartridges etc. controlled and return of unused items monitored.			
Sub-contractors (Housekeeping)	Sub-contractors are required to comply with Housekeeping requirements.			

17.5 WORKING AT HEIGHTS (INCLUDING ROOF WORK)

(x) Subject	(xi) Requirement
Openings	Unprotected openings adequately guarded/fenced/barricaded/catch nets installed

Contract C4:		117			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

Roofing	Roof work discontinued when bad/hazardous weather Fall protection measures (including warning notices) when working close to edges or on fragile roofing material
	Covers over openings in roof of robust construction/secured against displacement

17.6 **SCAFFOLDING / FORMWORK / SUPPORT WORK**

(xii) Subject	(xiii) Requirement
Access/System	Foundation firm / stable
Scaffolding	Sufficient bracing.
Scandiding	Tied to Structure/prevented from side or cross movement
	Platform boards in good condition/sufficient/secured.
	Handrails and toe boards provided.
	Access ladders / stairs provided.
	Area/s under scaffolding tidy.
	Safe/unsafe for use signs
	Complying with OH&S Act/SABS 085
	Foundation firm / stable
	Sufficient bracing.
	Platform boards in good condition/sufficient/secured.
	Handrails and toe boards provided.
Free Standing	Access ladders / stairs provided.
Scaffolding	Area/s under scaffolding tidy.
	Safe/unsafe for use signs
	Height to base ratio correct
	Outriggers used /tied to structure where necessary
	Complying with OH&S Act/SABS 085
	Foundation firm / stable
	Sufficient bracing.
	Platform boards in good condition/sufficient/secured.
*Mobile Scaffolding	Handrails and toe boards provided.
	Access ladders / stairs provided.
	Area/s under scaffolding tidy.
	Safe/unsafe for use signs
	Wheels / swivels in good condition
	Brakes working and applied.
*Mobile Scaffolding	Height to base ratio correct.
	Outriggers used where necessary
	Complying with OH&S Act/SABS 085
	Outriggers securely supported and anchored.
	Correct No. of steel wire ropes used.
Suspended Scaffolding	Platform as close as possible to the structure.
Juspended Scandiding	Handrails on all sides
	All winches / ropes / cables / brakes inspected regularly and replaced as
	prescribed

Suspended Scaffolding	ed regularly and	d replaced as		
Contract C4:	118			C4
Employer Wite	ness 1 Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

	Scaffolding complies with OHS Act (Act 85/93)	
	Winch(es) maintained by competent person(s)	
	All components in good condition.	
	Foundation firm / stable.	
	Adequate bracing / stability ensured.	
Formwork / Support Work	Good workmanship / uprights straight and plumb.	
Forniwork / Support Work	Good cantilever construction.	
	Safe access provided.	
	Areas under support work tidy.	
	Same standards as for system scaffolding.	
Special Scaffolding	Special Scaffolding e.g. Cantilever, Jib and Truss-out scaffolds erected to an	
Special Scallolding	acceptable standard and inspected by specialists.	
	Edges barricaded to acceptable standards.	
Edges & Openings	Manhole openings covered / barricaded.	
	Openings in floor / other openings covered, barricaded/fenced.	
	Stairs provided with handrails.	
	Lift shafts barricaded / fenced off.	

17.7 LADDERS

(xiv) Subject	(xv) Requirement
	Stepladders - hinges/stays/braces/stiles in order.
*Physical Condition / Use	Extension ladders - ropes/rungs/stiles/safety latch/hook in order.
& Storage	Extension / Straight ladders secured or tied at the bottom / top.
& Storage	No joined ladders used
	Wooden ladders are never painted except with varnish
	Aluminium ladders NOT to be used with electrical work
	All ladders stored on hooks / racks and not on ground.
	Ladders protrude 900 mm above landings / platforms / roof.
	Fixed ladders higher than 5 m have cages/Fall arrest system

17.8 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS AND SAFEGUARDING

Witness 1

Employer

(xvi)	Subject	(xvii) Requirement
*Electrical Boards & Ear	Distribution rth Leakage	Colour coded / numbered / symbolic sign displayed. Area in front kept clear and unobstructed. Fitted with inside cover plate / openings blanked off / no exposed "live" conductors / terminals/Door kept close Switches / circuit breakers identified. Earth leakage protection unit fitted and operating. Tested with instrument: Test results within 15 – 30 milliamps Aperture/Opening/s provided for the plugging in and removal of extension leads without the need to open the door Apertures and openings used for extension leads to be protected against the elements and especially rain
*Electrical In	stallations &	Temporary wiring / extension leads in good condition / no bare or exposed
Contract C4:		119 C4

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Witness 2

Wiring	wires. Earthing continuity / polarity correct: Looking at the open connectors to connect the wiring, the word "Brown" has the letter 'R' in it, so the b'R'own wire connects to the 'R'ight hand connector. "Blue" has the letter 'L' in it, so the b'L'ue wire connects to the 'L'eft hand connector. Cables protected from mechanical damage and moisture. Correct loading observed e.g. no heating appliance used from lighting circuit etc. Light fittings/lamps protected from mechanical damage/moisture.
*Physical condition Electrical Appliance Tools	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \

17.9 EMERGENCY, FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

(xviii) Subject	(xix) Requirement
*Fire Extinguishing	Fire Risks Identified and on record
Equipment	The correct and adequate Fire Extinguishing Equipment available for:
	* Offices
	* General Stores
	* Flammable Store
	* Fuel Storage Tank/s and catchment well
	* Gas Welding / Cutting operations
	* Where flammable substances are being used / applied.
	* Equipment Easily Accessible
*Maintenance	Fire equipment checked minimum monthly, serviced yearly
*Location & Signs	Fire Extinguishing Equipment:
	* Clearly visible
	* Unobstructed
	* Signs posted including "No Smoking" / "No Naked Lights" where required.
	(Flammable store, Gas store, Fuel tanks etc.)

(xx) Subject	(xxi) Requirement
* Storage Issue & Control	Storage Area provided for flammables with suitable doors, ventilation, bund
of Flammables (incl. Gas	etc.
cylinders	Flammable store neat / tidy and no Class A combustibles. Decanting of
	flammable substances carried out in ignition free and adequately ventilated
	area. Container bonding principles applied
	Only sufficient quantities issued for one task or one day's usage
	Separate, special gas cylinder store/storage area.

Contract C4:		120			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

	Gas Cylinders stored / used / transported upright and secured in trolley/cradle/structure and ventilated. Types of Gas Cylinders clearly identified as well as the storage area and stored separately. Full cylinders stored separately from empty cylinders. All valves, gauges, connections, threads of all vessels to be checked regularly for leaks. Leaking acetylene vessels to be returned to the supplier IMMEDIATELY.
*Storage, Issue & Control of Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS)	

17.10 **EXCAVATIONS**

(xxii) Subject	(xxiii) Requirement	
	Shored / Braced to prevent caving / falling in.	
Excavations deeper than	Provided with an access ladder.	
1.5 m.	Excavations guarded/barricaded/lighted after dark in public areas	
1.5 111.	Soil dumped at least 1 m away from edge of excavation	
	On sloping ground soil dumped on lower side of excavation	
	All excavations are subject to daily inspections	

17.11 **TOOLS**

(xxiv)	Subject	(xxv) Requirement
		Shovels / Spades / Picks:
		* Handles free from cracks and splinters
		* Handles fit securely
		* Working end sharp and true
		Hammers:
		* Good quality handles, no pipe or reinforcing steel handles.
*Hand Tools		* Handles free from cracks and splinters
		Handles fit securely
		<u>Chisels:</u>
		* No mushroomed heads / heads chamfered
		* Not hardened
		* Cutting edge sharp and square
		Saws:

Contract C4:					
Employer	Witness 1 W	/itness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

		* Teeth sharp and set correctly				
		* Correct saw used for the job				
		Only used by trained / authorised personnel.				
		Prescribed warning signs placed / displayed where tool is in use.				
*Explosive	Powered	Work area must be properly isolated/ demarcated during use of tool.				
Tools.		Inspected at least monthly by competent person and results recorded.				
		Issue and return recorded including cartridges / nails and unused cartridges /				
		nails / empty shells recorded.				
		Cleaned daily after use.				

17.12 **CRANES**

(xxvi) Subject	(xxvii) Requirement			
Tower Crane	Only operated by trained authorised operator with valid certificate of training Structure - no visible defects			
	Electrical installation good/safe			
	Crane hook: Throat pop marked/safety latch fitted/functional			
	SWL/MML displayed			
	Limit switches with backup switches fitted/operational			
	Access Ladder fitted with backrests/Fall arrest system installed			
	Lifting tackle in good condition/inspection colour coding			
	Lifting tackle checked daily			
	Only operated by trained authorised operator with valid certificate of training			
	Rear view mirrors			
	Windscreen visibility good			
	Windscreen wipers operating effectively			
	Indicators operational			
	Hooter working Tyres sefe/sufficient tread/pressure visibly sufficient			
	Tyres safe/sufficient tread/pressure visibly sufficient No missing Wheel nuts			
	Headlights, taillights operational			
*Mobile Crane	Reverse alarm working and audible and known by all employees			
	Grease nipples and grease on all joints			
	No Oil leaks			
	Hydraulic pipes visibly sound/no leaks			
	No corrosion on Battery terminals			
	Boom visibly in good condition/no apparent damage			
	Cable/sheaves greased/no visible damage/split wires/corrosion and checked			
	daily			
	Brakes working properly			
	Crane hook: Throat pop marked/safety latch fitted/functional			
	SWL/MML displayed			
	By-pass valves operational			
	Deflection chart displayed/visible to operator/driver			
	Outriggers functional used			

Contract C4:		122			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

	Only operated by trained authorised persons
	Correct slinging techniques used
	Recognised/displayed on chart signals used
*Gantry Crano	Log book kept/up to date
*Gantry Crane	Prescribed inspections conducted on crane &lifting tackle and checked daily
	"Crane overhead" signage, where applicable
	Crane hook: Throat pop marked/safety latch fitted/functional
	SWL/MML displayed/load limiting switches fitted/operational

14.14 BUILDER'S HOIST

(xxviii) Subject	(xxix) Requirement
Builder's Hoist	"Hoist In Operation" - sign displayed.
	General construction strong and free from patent defects.
	Tower: * Adequately secured / braced.
	* At least 900 mm available for over travel.
	* Barricaded at least 2 100 mm high at ground level and floors.
	* Landing place provided with gate at least 1 800 high.
	Platform: * No persons conveyed on platform
	* Steel wire ropes with breaking strength of six times max. load.
	* Signal systems used which may include two way radio connection.
	* Goods prevented from moving / falling off.
	* Effective brake capable of stopping and holding max. load.

14.15 TRANSPORT & MATERIALS HANDLING EQUIPMENT

(xxx)	Sub ject	(xxxi) Requirement
*Site Vehicles		All Site Vehicles, Dumpers, Bobcats, Loaders etc; checked daily before use by driver / operator. Inventory of vehicles used/operated on site Inspection by means of a checklist / results recorded. No persons riding on equipment not designed or designated for passengers. Site speed limit posted, enforced and not exceeded. Drivers / Operators trained / licensed and carrying proof. No unauthorised persons allowed driving / operating equipment.
Conveyors		Conveyor belt nip points and drive gear guarded. Emergency stop/lever/brake fitted, clearly marked & accessible and tested to be functional under full load.

14.16 SITE PLANT AND MACHINERY

	(xxxii) Sub ject	(xxxiii) F	Requirement			
Brick	Cutting	Operator Trained				
Contra C4:	ct		123			C4
Em	ployer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

Machine	Only authorised persons use the machine.
	Emergency stop switch clearly marked and accessible.
	Area around the machine dry and slip/trip free/clear of off-cuts
	All moving drive parts guarded/electrical supply cable protected
	Operator using correct PPE - eye/face/hearing/foot/hands/body.
*Electric Arc Welder	Welder Trained.
	Only authorised / trained persons use welder.
	Earth cable adequately earthed to work.
	Electrode holder in good condition/safe
	Cables, clamps & lugs/connectors in good condition.
	Area in which welding machine is used is dry/protected from wet.
	Welder using correct PPE - eye/ face/foot/body/respirator.
	Correct transparent screens & warning signs placed
*Woodworking	Operators Trained.
Machines	Only authorised persons use machines.
	Provided with guards.
	Guards used.
	Operators using correct PPE - eye/face/feet/hearing
	Circular saws strictly operated according to prescribed methods and settings
	Only prescribed saw blades (cross-cut, ripping blade, smooth cut, aluminium)
	shall be used for various applications
*Compressors	Relief valves correctly set and locked / sealed.
'	Maximum Safe Working Pressure (MSWP) indicated on face of pressure gauge:
	not on glass cover.
	All drives adequately guarded.
	Receiver/lines drained daily
	Hoses good condition/clamped, not wired
	Compressed air NEITHER used to dust off clothing/PPE/ and work areas NOR on
	bare skin
Concrete Mixer /	Top platform provided with guardrails.
Batch Plant	Dust abatement methods in use.
	Operators using correct PPE - eye / hands / respirators.
	All moving drive parts guarded.
	Emergency stops identified / indicated and accessible.
	Area kept clean/dry/and free from tripping and slipping hazards.
	Operators' overseer identified and crane signals displayed and used.
*Gas Welding /	Only authorised/trained persons use the equipment.
Flame	Torches and gauges in good condition.
Cutting Equipment	Flashback arrestors fitted at cylinders and gauges.
	Hoses in good condition/correct type/all connections with clamps
	Cylinders stored, used and transported in upright position, secured in trolley /
	cradle / to structure.
	All cylinders regularly checked for leaks, leaking cylinders returned immediately
	Fire prevention/control methods applied/hot work permits

14.17 PLANT & STORAGE YARDS/SITE WORKSHOPS SPECIFICS

Contract C4:		124			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

(xxxiv) Subject	(xxxv) Requirements
Section 8(2)(1)	Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated in writing to
General Machinery	Supervise the Use & Maintenance of Machinery
Regulation 2(1):	Critical items of Machinery identified/numbered/placed on register/inventory
Supervision of the	Inspection/maintenance schedules for abovementioned
Use & Maintenance of	Inspections/maintenance carried out to above schedules
Machinery	Results recorded
General Machinery	Schedule D Notice posted in Work areas
Regulation 9(2):	
Notices re. Operation	
of Machinery	
Vessels under	Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated in writing to
Pressure Regulation	Supervise the Use & Maintenance of VuP's
13(1)(b):	VuP's identified/numbered/placed on register/Manufacturers plate intact
Supervision of the	Inspection/maintenance schedules for abovementioned
Use & Maintenance of	Inspections/maintenance carried out to above schedules
Vessels under	Results recorded/Test certificates available
Pressure (VuP)	

Contract C4:		125			C4

Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2

Lock-out Procedure	Lock-out procedure in operation					
Ergonomics	Ergonomics survey conducted – results on record					
	Survey results applied					
Demarcation & Colour	Demarcation principles applied					
Coding	All services, pipes, electrical installation, stop-start controls, emergency					
_	controls etc. colour coded to own published or SABS standard					
	Employees trained to identify colour coding					
Portable & Bench	Area around grinder clear/trip/slip free					
Grinders	Bench grinders mounted securely/grinder generally in good condition/No					
	excessive vibration					
	On/Off switch/button clearly demarcated/accessible					
	Adequate guards in place					
	Tool rest – secure/square/max. 2 mm gap, perpendicular to drive shaft					
	Stone/disk - correct type and size/mounted correctly/dressed					
	Use of Eye protection enforced					
Battery Storage &	Adequately ventilated, ignition free room/area/no smoking sign/s					
Charging	Batteries placed on rubber/wooden surface					
	Emergency shower/eye wash provided					
	No acid storage in area					
	Prescribed methods in place and adhered to when charging batteries					
Ancillary Lifting	Chain Blocks/Tirfors/jacks/mobile gantries etc. identified/					
Equipment	numbered on register					
	Chains in good condition/links no excessive wear/checked daily					
	Lifting hooks – throat pop marked/safety latch fitted					
Dragge of Covillation of I	SWL/MML marked/displayed					
Presses/Guillotines/	Only operated by trained/authorised persons					
Shears	Interlocks/lock-outs fitted/PPE worn or used at all times					

14.18 WORKPLACE ENVIRONMENT, HEALTH AND HYGIENE

(xxxvi) Sub	(xxxvii) Requirement	
ject		
*Lighting	Adequate lighting in places where work is being executed e.g. stairwells and	
	basements.	
	Light fittings placed / installed causing no irritating/blinding glare.	
	Stroboscopic effect eliminated (not only reduced) where moving objects or	
	machinery is used	
*Ventilation Adequate ventilation / extraction / exhausting in hazardous areas e.g. ch		
	adhesives / welding / petrol or diesel/ motors running and in confined spaces /	
	basements.	
*Noise	Tasks identified where noise levels exceeds 85 dB at any one time.	
	All reasonable steps taken to reduce noise levels at the source.	
	Hearing protection used where noise levels could not be reduced to below 85 dB.	
*Heat Stress	Measures in place to prevent heat exhaustion in heat stress problem areas e.g.	
	steel decks, when the WBGT index reaches 30. (See Environmental Regulation	
	4)	

Contract C4:		126			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

	Cold drinking water readily available at all times.
*Ablutions	Sufficient hygiene facilities provided - 1 toilet per 30 employees (National Building Regulations prescribe chemical toilets for Construction sites) Toilet paper available.
	Sufficient showers provided.
	Facilities for washing hands provided
	Soap/cleaning agent available for washing hands
	Means of drying hands available
	Lock-up changing facilities / area provided.
	Ablution facilities kept hygienic and clean.
	Adequate storage facilities provided.
*Eating / Cooking	,
Facilities	Refuse bins with lids provided.
	Facilities kept clean and hygienic.
*Pollution of	Measures in place to minimize dust generation.
Environment	Accumulation or littering of empty cement pockets, plastic wrapping / bags, packing materials etc. prevented.
	Spillage / discarding of oil, chemicals and dieseline into storm water and other drains or into existing or newly dug holes/cavities on site expressly prohibited.
*Hazardous	All substances identified and list available e.g. acids, flammables, poisons etc.
Chemical	Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) indicating hazardous properties and
Substances	emergency procedures in case of incident on file and readily available.
	Substances stored safely.
	Expiry dates meticulously checked where applicable

18 THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S GENERAL DUTIES

- 18.1 The Principal Contractor shall at all times ensure his status of an "employer" as referred to in the Act, and will abide by his/her responsibilities, duties and functions as per the requirements of the Act and Regulations with specific reference to Section 8 of the Act.
- 18.2 The Principal Contractor shall keep, and on demand make available, a copy of the Act on site at all times and in addition to that he/she will introduce and maintain a file titled "**Health and Safety File**", or other record in permanent form, which shall contain all relevant aspects and information as contemplated in the Construction Regulations. He/she will make this file available to the client or his representative whenever necessary or on request to an interested party.

19 THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S SPECIFIC DUTIES

- 19.1 The Principal Contractor's specific duties in terms of these specifications are detailed in the Construction Regulations as published under government notice No.R1010 dated 18 July 2003.
- 19.2 The Principal Contractor is specifically referred to the following elements of the Construction Regulations:

	19.2.1	Regulation N	o. 1	- D	efinit	ions		
Contract C4:				127				C4
Employer		Witness 1	w	/itness 2		Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

19.2.2	Regulation No. 2	- Scope of application
19.2.3	Regulation No. 3	- Notification of construction work
19.2.4	Regulation No. 5	- Principal Contractor and Contractor
19.2.5	Regulation No. 6	- Supervision of construction work
19.2.6	Regulation No. 7	- Risk Assessment
19.2.7	Regulation No. 26	- Stacking & Storage on construction sites
19.2.8	Regulation No. 28	- Construction welfare facilities
19.2.9	Regulation No. 29	- Approved Inspection authorities
19.2.10	Regulation No. 30	- Offences and penalties

19.3 This list must not be taken to be exclusive or exhaustive!

The Principal Contractor shall ensure compliance to the Act and its Regulations and specifically to the above regulations, and document each record in the Health and Safety File.

20 THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S SPECIFIC RESPONSIBILITIES WITH REGARD TO HAZARDOUS ACTIVITIES

- 20.1 The following activities are identifiable as hazardous in terms of the Construction Regulations.
- 20.2 The contractor shall execute the activities in accordance with the following Construction Regulations and other applicable regulations of the Act:

20.2.1 Regulation No. 8	- fall protection
20.2.2 Regulation No. 9	- Structures
20.2.3 Regulation No. 10	- Formwork and support work
20.2.4 Regulation No. 11	- Excavation work
20.2.5 Regulation No. 12	- Demolition work
20.2.6 Regulation No. 13	- Tunneling 128

Contract

C4:

Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2

C4

	20.2.7 Regulation No. 14	- Scaffolding
	20.2.8 Regulation No. 15	- Suspended platforms
	20.2.9 Regulation No. 16	- Boatswain's chairs
	20.2.10 Regulation No. 17	- Material hoists
	20.2.11 Regulation No. 18	- Batch plants
	20.2.12 Regulation No. 19	- Explosive powered tools
	20.2.13 Regulation No. 20	- Cranes
	20.2.14 Regulation No. 21	- Construction vehicles & mobile plant.
	20.2.15 Regulation No. 22 sites	- Electrical installations and machinery on construction
	20.2.16 Regulation No. 23 construction sites	- Use and temporary storage of flammable liquids on
	20.2.17 Regulation No. 24	- Water environments
	20.2.18 Regulation No. 25	- Housekeeping on construction sites
	20.2.19 Regulation No. 27	- Fire precautions on construction sites.
20.3 This	s list must not be taken to be ex	cclusive or exhaustive!
20.4	•	s will be read in conjunction with the relevant regulations ards as required by the Act. All documents and records

20.4 and health and safety standards as required by the Act. All documents and records required by the Construction Regulations will be kept in the Health and Safety File and will be made available at any time when required by the client or his representative, or on request to an interested party.

Contract 129 C4 C4: Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor

21 GENERAL NOTES TO THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR

21.1 **LEGAL FRAMEWORK**

The below listed Acts and Principles applies to the State as well as to State owned buildings and premises:

- (i) The latest issue of SABS 0142: "Code of Practice for the Wiring of Premises"
- (ii) The Local Government Ordinance 1939 (Ordinance 17 of 1939) as amended and the municipal by-laws and any special requirements of the local supply authority
- (iii) The Fire Brigade Services Act 1987, Act 99 of 1987 as amended
- (iv) The National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act 1977 (Act 103 of 1977) as amended and relevant proclaimed Regulations (SABS 0400)
- (v) The Post Office Act 1958 (Act 44 of 1958) as amended
- (vi) The Electricity Act 1984, Act 41 of 1984
- (vii) The Regulations of Local Gas Board(s), including Publications of the SABS Standards and Codes of Practice, with specific reference to GNR 17468 dated 4th October 1997;
- (viii) Legislation pertaining to water usage and the environment;
- (ix) Legislation governing the use of equipment, which may emit radiation (e.g. X-Rays etc.)
- (x) Common Law.

22 **LEGAL LIABILITIES**

- 22.1 Common Law is mainly based on the following principles:
 - 22.1.1 Would the reasonable person have foreseen the hazard?
 - 22.1.2 That is a reasonable person in that specific position, taking experience, qualifications, authority, position in the organization etc. into consideration
 - 22.1.3 Would the reasonable person have taken precautionary measures (action) to prevent or limit the hazard?

23 HOUSE KEEPING

- 23.1 Good housekeeping will be maintained at all times as per Construction Regulation No. 25.
- 23.2 Poor housekeeping contributes to three major problems, namely, costly or increased accidents, fire or fire hazards and reduction in production. Good housekeeping will enhance production time.
- 23.3 Particular emphasis is to be placed on the following crucial elements of a construction site:

Contract C4:		130			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- 23.3.1 Phase priorities and production/plant layout
- 23.3.2 Enclosures
- 23.3.3 Pits, openings and shoring
- 23.3.4 Storage facilities
- 23.3.5 Effective, sufficient and maintained lighting or illumination
- 23.3.6 Principal sources of injuries e.g. stairways, runways, ramps, loose building material
- 23.3.7 Oil, grease, water, waste, rubble, glass, storm water
- 23.3.8 Color coding
- 23.3.9 Demarcations
- 23.3.10 Pollution
- 23.3.11 Waste disposal
- 23.3.12 Ablution and hygiene facilities
- 23.3.13 First aid
- 23.4 This list must not be taken to be exclusive or exhaustive!
- 23.5 In promotion of environmental control all waste, rubble, scrap etc, will be disposed of at a registered dump site and records will be maintained. Where it is found to be impractical to use a registered dump site or it is not available, the Principal Contractor will ensure that the matter is brought to record with the client or his representative, after which suitable, acceptable alternatives will be sought and applied.
- 23.6 Dross and refuse from metals, and waste matters or by-products whose nature is such that they are poisonous or capable of fermentation, putrefaction or constituting a nuisance shall be treated or disposed of by methods approved of by an inspector.

NOTE: No employer (Principal Contractor) shall require or permit any person to work at night or after hours unless there is adequate, suitable artificial lighting including support services in respect of Health and Safety.

24 LOCKOUT SYSTEMS - ELECTRICAL

- 24.1 A system of control shall be established in order that no unauthorized person can energize a circuit, open a valve, or activate a machine on which people are working or doing maintenance, even if equipment, plant or machinery is out of commission for any period, thus eliminating injuries and damage to people and equipment as far as is reasonably practicable.
- 24.2 Physical/mechanical lock-out systems shall be part of the safety system and included in training. Lockouts shall be tagged and the system tested before commencing with any work or repairs.

25 INCIDENT INVESTIGATION

25.1 Inspection and reporting is the best way in which a responsible contractor can control his area of responsibility. All incidents therefore, irrespective of whether it gave rise to loss, injury, damage or not, shall be investigated and the results recorded in the Health and Safety File. (Attached GAR 9)

Contract C4:		131			C4
]				
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

26 **GENERAL**

- 26.1 The project under control of the Principal Contractor shall be subject to periodic health and safety audits that will be conducted by the client at intervals agreed upon between the Principal Contractor and the client, provided such intervals will not exceed periods of one month.
- 26.2 The Principal Contractor is to ensure that he/she and all persons under his control on the construction site shall adhere to the above specifications, as non-conformance will lead to the client taking action as directed by Construction Regulation 4.1(e).
- 26.3 The Principal Contractor should note that he/she shall be held liable for any anomalies including costs and resulting deficiencies due to delays caused by non-conformance and/or non-compliance to the above Health and Safety Specifications and the Health and Safety Plan based on these specifications.

27 IMPORTANT LISTS AND RECORDS TO BE KEPT

- 27.1 The following are lists of several records that are to be kept in terms of the Construction Regulations. The lists are:
 - 27.1.1 List of appointments
 - 27.1.2 List of record keeping responsibilities
 - 27.1.3 Inspection checklist
- 27.2 These lists and documents are to be used as a point of reference to determine which components of the Act would be applicable to a particular site or task or project, as was intended under paragraph 1 ("Preamble") above.

28 LIST OF APPOINTMENTS

(XXXVII T E M	REGULATION	APPOINTMENT	RESPONSIBLE PERSON
1.	4(1)(c)	Principal contractor for each phase or project	Client
2.	5.(3)(b)	Contractor	Principal Contractor
3.	5(11)	Contractor	Contractor
4.	6(1)	Construction supervisor	Contractor
5.	6(2)	Construction supervisor sub-ordinates	Contractor
6.	6(6)	Health and Safety Officer	Contractor
7.	7(1)	Person to Carry Out Risk Assessment	Contractor
8.	7(4)	Trainer/Instructor	Contractor
9.	8(1)(a)	Fall Protection Planner	Contractor

Contract C4:		132			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

10.	10 (a)	Formwork & Support Work Supervisor	Contractor
11.	10(e) + (f)	Formwork & Support Work Examiner	Contractor
12.	11(1)	Excavation Supervisor	Contractor
13.	11(3)(b)(ii)(b)	Professional Engineer or Technologist	Contractor
14.	11(3)(k)	Explosives Expert	Contractor
15.	12(1)	Supervisor Demolition Work	Contractor
16.	12(2) + (3)	Demolition Expert	Contractor
17.	12(11)	Explosives Expert	Contractor
18.	14(2)	Scaffold Supervisor	Contractor
19.	15(1)	Suspended Platform Supervisor	Contractor
20.	15(2)(c)	Compliance Plan Developer	Contractor
21.	15(8)(c)	Suspended Platform Expert	Contractor
22.	15(13)	Outrigger Expert	Contractor
23.	17(8)(a)	Material Hoist Inspector	Contractor
24.	18(1)	Batch Plant Supervisor	Contractor
25.	18(7)	Batch Plant Operator	Contractor
26.	19(2)(b)	Power Tool Expert	Contractor
27.	19.2 (g) (i)	Power Tool Controller	Contractor
28.	20(f)	Tower Crane Operator	Contractor
29.	21(1)(d)(i)	Construction Vehicle and Mobile Plant Operator	Contractor
30.	21(1)(j)	Construction Vehicle and Mobile Plant Inspector	Contractor
31.	22(d)	Temporary Electrical Installations Inspector	Contractor
32.	22 (e)	Temporary Electrical Installations Controller	Contractor
33.	26 (a)	Stacking and Storage Supervisor	Contractor
34.	27 (h)	Fire Equipment Inspector	Contractor

29 LIST OF RECORD KEEPING RESPONSIBILITIES

(XXXIX) ITE	M (XL) CR	(XLI) RECORDS TO BE KEPT	RESPONSIBLE PERSON
1.	3(3)	Notification to Provincial Director – Annexure A Available on site	Principal Contractor
2.	4(3)	Copy of Principal Contractor's Health & Safety Plan Available on request	Client
3.	5(6)	Copy of Principal Contractor's Health & Safety Plan As well as each Contractor's Health & Safety Plan Available on request	Principal Contractor
4.	5(7)	Health and Safety File opened and kept on site (including all documentation required into. OHSA & Regulations Available on request	Every Contractor
5.	5(8)	Consolidated Health and Safety File handed to Client on completion of Construction work. To include all documentation required i.e. OHSA & Regulations and records of all drawings, designs,	Principal Contractor

Contract C4:		133			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

		materials used and similar information on the structure	
6.	5(9)	Comprehensive and Updated List of all Contractors on site, the agreements between the parties and the work being done Included in Health and Safety file and available on request	Principal Contractor
7.	6(7)	Keep record on the Health and Safety File of the input by Construction Safety Officer [CR 6 (7)] at design stage or on the Health and Safety Plan	Contractor
8.	7(2)	Risk Assessment - Available on site for inspection	Contractor
9.	7 (9)	Proof of Health and Safety Induction Training	Every Employee on site
10.	8(3)	Construction Supervisor [CR 6(1)] has latest updated version of Fall Protection Plan [CR 8(1)]	Contractor
11.	9(2)(b)	Inform contractor in writing of dangers and hazards relating to construction work	Designer of Structure
12.	9(3)	All drawings pertaining to the design of structure On site available for inspection	Contractor
13.	9(4)	Record of inspections of the structure [First 2 years – once every 6 months, thereafter yearly] - Available on request	Owner of Structure
14.	9(5)	Maintenance records - safety of structure - Available on request	Owner of Structure
15.	10(d)	Drawings pertaining to the design of formwork/support work structure - Kept on site, available on request	Contractor
16.	11(3)(h)	Record of excavation inspection - On site available on request	Contractor
17.	15(11)	Suspended Platform inspection and performance test records Kept on site available, on request	Contractor
18.	17(8)(c)	Material Hoist daily inspection entered and signed in record book kept on the premises	Contractor
19.	17(8)(d)	Maintenance records for Material Hoist - Available on site	Contractor
20.	18(9)	Records of Batch Plant maintenance and repairs On site available for inspection	Contractor
21.	19(2)(g)(ii)	Issuing and collection of cartridges and nails or studs (Explosive Powered Tools) recorded in register – recipient signed for receipt as well as return	Contractor
22.	21(1)(j)	Findings of daily inspections (prior to use) of Construction Vehicles and Mobile Plant	Contractor
23.	22(d)	Record of temporary electrical installation inspections [once a week] and electrical machinery	Contractor

Contract C4:		134			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

		[daily before use] in a register and kept on site	
24.	27(1)	Fire Evacuation Plan	Contractor

30 INSPECTION CHECKLIST

Employer Particulars							
Employer:							
Registered Name of Enterprise:							
Trade Name of Enterprise:							
Company Registration No.:							
SARS Registration No.:							
UIF Registration No.:							
COIDA Registration No.:							
Relevant SETA for EEA purposes:							
Industry Sector:							
Bargaining Council:							
Contact Person:							
Address of Premises:							
Postal Address:							
Telephone Number:							
Fax Number:							
E-mail Address:							
Chief Executive Officer:							
Chief Executive Officer Address:							
Competent Person:							
Maximum power demand: in KW							
Health and Safety Representatives:							
Activities, products manufactured and/							
services rendered:							
Raw materials, materials and chemical/							
biological substances:							
	Male):					
Total Number of Employees:	Fem	ale:					
Contractor Dorticulors							
Contractor Particulars							
Contractors:							
Site Address:							
Contracts Manager:							
Managing Director:							
Managing Bilodol.							
Competent Persons:							
CR14: SCAFFOLDING:							
ONTH. GOATT GEBING.							
Contract	13	15					C4
24:	13						04
						7	
Employer Witness 1 V	Vitness 2		Co	ntractor	 Witness 1	_	Witness 2

CR15: SUSPENDED SCAFFOLDING:	
CR17(6): MATERIAL HOIST (S):	
CR18(1): BATCH PLANT:	
CR8(1)(a): FALL PROTECTION:	
CR11(1)(1): EXCAVATION WORK:	
CR12: DEMOLITION WORK:	
CR19(2)(b): EXPLOSIVE POWER TOOLS	
CR26(a): STACKING	

INSPECTION				
SECTION/REG	ITEM CHECKED	N/A	YES	NO
S				
APPOINTMENTS	3			
CR6(1)	Supervisor:			
CR6(2)	Assistant Supervisor:			
S17(1)	Health & Safety Representative: (ratio)			
S19(1)	Health & Safety Committees			
CR 12(1)	Demolition Director			
DOCUMENTS				
GAR 9(1)	Records of Incidents			
GAR 4	Copy of the Act			
GAR 7	Safety Reps Report			
GAR 8	Safety Committee Minutes			
DMR 18(7)	Lifting Machinery Log (Crane)			
CR 3(3)	Notification of Construction Work			
CR 7(2)	Risk Assessment			
CR 7(9)(e)	Proof of the Health & Safety Induction Training			
CR 11(13)(h)	Inspection of Excavation (Records)			
CR 20(g)	Crane Operator Medical Certificate			
CR 21(11)	Mobile Plant Operator Medical Certificate			
CR 18(9)	Batch Plant Repairs & Maintenance Records			
CR22(d)	Temporary Electrical Installation Record			
CR 5(7)	Health & Safety File			
CR 15(11)	Suspended Platforms' Performance Records			
CR 17(b)& (c)	Material Hoists Record Book			
IMPROV	Scaffolding Log Book			
NOTICE				
CR 21(1)(d)(ii)	Medical Certificate of Fitness			
CR 21(1)(I)	Construction Vehicle & Mobile Plant Register			
CR 22(d)	Electrical Installation & Machinery Register			

CR 15(11)	Suspended Platforms' Performance Records		
CR 17(b)& (c)	Material Hoists Record Book		
IMPROV	Scaffolding Log Book		
NOTICE			
CR 21(1)(d)(ii)	Medical Certificate of Fitness		
CR 21(1)(I)	Construction Vehicle & Mobile Plant Register		
CR 22(d)	Electrical Installation & Machinery Register		
Contract C4:	136		C4
Employer	Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor W	/itness 1	Witness 2

INCIDENTS			
GAR 8(1) S24	Reported		
GAR 9(1)	Recorded		
	Investigated		
	Action Taken		
PUBLIC SITE			
FR 2(1)	Sanitary Facilities		
CR 28(1) (c)	Changing Facilities for each sex		
CR 25(d)	Perimeter fence & no admittance		
CR 25(e)	Overhead protection netting/falling objects		
NB Notice	Pedestrian warning		
PERSONAL SAF	ETY EQUIPMENT		
	Items Issued:		
GSR 2(3)	Items Required:		
S23	(What is the payment on each item?)		
SAFETY PLANS			
FIRST AID			
GSR 3(6)	Name(s) of First Aider(s):		
CR 4(1)(3)	Client's Health & Safety Specification		
CR5	Principal's contractor H&S Plan		
-	,		
FIRE HAZARD &	PRECAUTIONS		
GSR 4	Flammables used, waste, hot work, diesel, fuel, gas		
ER 9(1)	Portable Extinguishers		
	STALLATIONS & MACHINERY		
CR22	Guarding & PPE to Electrical Installations		
ILLUMINATION	Oddraing & FFE to Electrical installations		
ER 3(6)	Dangerous Places and signage as well		
LIV 0(0)	Housekeeping		
ER6(2)(b),(c),()	Clear space storage		
ER6(3)	Disposal of waste		
EXCAVATIONS	Disposal of waste		
	Darrigades (plus illumination)		
CR 11(3)(I)	Barricades (plus illumination!)		
CR 11(3)(c)	Safe Depth Shoring/Bracing		
CR 11(1)(a)	Monitored Page 1		
CR 11(3)(h)	Excavation Inspection Record		
GUARDING			
ER 6(2)(f)	Floor Openings (plus illumination!)		
	Floor slab sides, Shafts (plus illumination!)		
SITE EQUIPMEN			
GSR 13A(a)	Ladders condition, secured		
IMPROV	Scaffold condition, secured		
	Platforms no. of boards condition Support 1.25. Toe Boards		
IMPROV	Hand Rails		
SITE MACHINES			
Contract	137	_	C4
Contract C4:	137	C	, +
ı		1 1	

DMR 3(2)(3)	Circulars, guards, riving knives				
DMR 2(a)	Mixers guarded				
ELECTRIC POWER					
EMR 6(1)	Supply Board, condition E.L Relay Test				
GMR 3(1)	Condition of Tools, Leads, Plugs, etc				
LIFTING MACHI	NE/TACKLE				
DMR 18(8)	Lifting of persons				
DMR 18(8)	Condition, Securing of Load				
EXPLOSIVE POWERED TOOLS					
CR 19(1)	Safe Use and Storage				
IMPROV	Warning Notice				
ROOF WORK					
CR 8(1)	Safety equipment & precautions				
CR 8(2)	Fall protection plan				
CR 8(3)	Updated fall protection plan				
ASBESTOS CEI	ASBESTOS CEMENT				
AR 10(a)	Suitable Tools				

WARNING: Under no circumstances shall any work of any nature whatsoever on any ASBESTOS material is undertaken unless the work is entrusted and mandated to a "REGISTERED ASBESTOS CONTRACTOR" in terms of the Asbestos Regulations. [CR 12(9)] (Contact the Regional Manager's Office)

Contract 138 C4
C4:

Employer Witness 1 Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

31 HEALTH AND SAFETY FILE COMPILATION AND CONTENTS (Document attached)

- 31.1 The guidelines and conditions provided in this attached document form an integral constituent of the Health and Safety Specifications. It is therefore a condition of acceptance that no Health and Safety Plan shall be complete unless all relevant elements of this document applicable to the above project have been included in the Health and Safety Plan. The final approval of the Health and Safety Plan in terms of CR 4(2) shall be subject to this requirement based on the following certification by the Principal Contractor or his Agent:
- 31.2 The content of CR 5 is pivotal when mandatary appointments are contemplated.
- 32 GUIDE TO THE GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REGULATIONS (Document attached)
- 33 IMPORTANT CONTACT DETAILS (HEALTH & SAFETY ONLY) (Document attached)
- 34 "ATTACHMENTS"
 - 34.1 HEALTH AND SAFETY FILE COMPILATION AND CONTENT
 - 34.2 GUIDE TO THE GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REGULATIONS
 - 34.3 EMERGENCY CONTACT DETAILS HEALTH & SAFETY ONLY

35 HEALTH AND SAFETY FILE COMPILATION & CONTENTS

35.1 This document serves as a guide to Principle Contractors and Contractors (and their agents) to assist them in complying with the requirements of the Act and more specifically the Construction Regulations and to ensure a most comprehensive Health and Safety File. Kindly note the following extractions from the Construction Regulations:

"Every contractor shall ensure that a health and safety file, which shall include all documentation required in terms of the provisions of the Act and the Regulations, is opened and kept on site and made available to an inspector, client, client's agent or principle contractor upon request. [CR 5(7)]

A Principal Contractor shall hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the client upon completion of the construction work and shall, in addition to the documentation referred to in sub regulation (7) [above], include a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed structure. [CR 5(8)]

A Principal Contractor shall ensure that in addition to the documentation required in the health and safety file as determined in the two sub regulations above, a comprehensive and updated

C4:		139			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

list of all the contractors on site accountable to the Principal Contractor, the agreements between the parties and the type of work being done are included and available. [CR 5(9)]"

35.2 The information, documentation and lists required to be included in the Health and Safety File as contemplated in the Construction Regulations [CR 5(7)], shall be suitably and sufficiently documented in terms of the following items listed below to ensure compliance with the Act as far as is reasonably practicable.

Note:

In the event that any of the items listed below may not have reference to the planning, implementation and completion of the work to be done pertaining to the project on the construction site, it must clearly be indicated as such with a proper statement e.g. 'Not Applicable'. All other relevant references or items below shall relate to the information required as contemplated in the Act and Regulations.

IMPORTANT: This Health and Safety File shall be regarded as the property of the Client as it has to be consolidated and handed over to the Client upon completion of the project. The Principal Contractor shall ensure that this file is adequately protected against any form of damage, abuse or fraud.

36 TYPES OF REGISTERS

- 36.1.1 Accident/Incident Register (Annexure 1 of the General Administrative Regulations)
- 36.1.2 H&S Representatives ('SHE Reps') Inspection Register;
- 36.1.3 Arc & Gas Welding & Flame Cutting Equipment Inspections;
- 36.1.4 Inspection of Cranes'
- 36.1.5 Inspection of Ladders
- 36.1.6 Inspection of mobile plant and other machinery
- 36.1.7 Inspections of scaffold
- 36.1.8 Inspections of hand tools and electrical power tools
- 36.1.9 Inspection of Vessels under Pressure plus all other excluded under VUP regulations
- 36.1.10 Firefighting equipment
- 36.2 The H&S Representatives (SHE-Reps) will be required to submit the abovementioned registers as well as other legally required registers, also from the list below, on a monthly basis to the chairman of the H&S committee for submission to, and endorsement by the H&S Committee. Also refer to the suggested Agenda for the H&S Committee under 14.10.3

36.3 Documents are as follows:

- 36.3.1 Full version of the copy of OHSAct (updated) (General Administrative Regulation 4.)
- 36.3.2 Proof of Registration and good standing with a COID Insurer (CR 4(1)(g)
- 36.3.3 Appointments in terms of the Construction Regulations * [See references Page 4]
- 36.3.4 Notification of Construction Work Annexure 1 [CR 3]
- 36.3.5 Scope of work [CR 5(9)]
- 36.3.6 Records of drawings, designs, materials used and similar information concerning the completed structure [CR 5(8)]

C4:				140				C4
Employer	_	Witness 1	J	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1]	Witness 2

- 36.3.7 H&S Specifications [CR 4] 36.3.8 H&S Plan – Principal Contractor, Contractor & Sub-contractors [CR 5(1) & (4)] 36.3.9 Proof of Periodic Audits [CR 4, 5 & 6] 36.3.10 List of all Contractors (accountable to Principal Contractor) on site [CR 5(9)] 36.3.11 Contractor Agreements (MANDATORY AGREEMENTS) [CR 5(9)] [section 37(2)] 36.3.12 Input by Construction Safety Officer [CR 6(7)] 36.3.13 Risk Assessment [CR 7(1)] 36.3.14 Copy of Risk Assessment [CR 7(2)] 36.3.15 Medical Certificates of Fitness - Cranes [CR 20(g)] 36.3.16 Medical Certificates of Fitness - Construction vehicles [CR 21(1)(d)(ii)] 36.3.17 Medical Certificates of Fitness – Suspended platforms [CR 15(12)(b)] 36.3.18 Proof of H&S Induction Training [CR 7(4) & (7) & (9)(b)] 36.3.19 Proof of training on Hazards and Work Related Procedures [CR (7(4)] 36.3.20 Fall Protection Plan (building constructions) [CR 8] 36.3.21 Designer notice to contractor of dangers and hazards relating to construction work [CR 9(2)(b)] 36.3.22 Drawings design of structure [CR 9(3)] 36.3.23 Records of Inspections of Structure [CR 9(4)] 36.3.24 Maintenance records – structure safety [CR 9(5)] 36.3.25 Record Excavation Inspection [CR 11(3)(h)] 36.3.26 Method Statement – Excavation Work [CR 11(3)(k)] 36.3.27 Method Statement – Demolition Work [CR 12(2)] 36.3.28 Method Statement – Demolition Work (use of explosives) [CR 12(11)] 36.3.29 Operational Compliance Plan – Suspended Platforms [CR 15(2)(c)] 36.3.30 Certificates, design calculations, sketches and test results [CR 15(3)] 36.3.31 Examination results [CR 15(9)] 36.3.32 Suspended Platform Inspection and Performance Test records [CR 15(11)] 36.3.33 Proof of Training [CR 15(12)(c)] 36.3.34 Proof of Training [CR 12(1)] 36.3.35 Proof of Training [CR 21(1)(d)(i) 36.3.36 Material Hoist Inspections [CR17(8)(c)] 36.3.37 Maintenance Records Material hoist [CR17(8)(d)] 36.3.38 Record Batch Plant Maintenance & Repair [CR18 (9)] 36.3.39 Register for control of cartridges/nails studs – explosive powered tools [CR19(2)(g)(ii)] 36.3.40 Findings and control measures of daily inspections Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant [CR21(1)(i)] 36.3.41 Record of Temporary Electrical Installation Inspections [CR22(d)] 36.3.42 Record of Electrical Machinery Inspections [CR22(d)] 36.3.43 Proof of Training [CR 27(i)] 36.3.44 Evacuation Plan [CR 27(I)] 36.3.45 H&S Rep & Committee Members details 36.3.46 H&S Committee Meetings' Minutes 36.3.47 Other appointments in terms of OHSAct 85 of 1993 37 The following further identified requirements in terms of the Act and other Regulations of
- the Act are similarly applicable as part of the contents of the 'Health and Safety File':

Contract C4:		141			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- 37.1 Details of Inspections (by Department of Labor)
- 37.2 Recording and Investigation of Incidents Annexure 1 [GAR 9(1-3)]
- 37.3 Action taken on all incidents [GAR 9(4)]
- 37.4 Certificates of Competency in First Aid [GSR 3(4)]
- 37.5 Record of Medical Surveillance required in terms of OHASA
- 37.6 Proof of compliance with Asbestos Regulation requirements (WHERE APPLICABLE)
- 37.7 Proof of compliance with Major Hazard Installation requirements

38 The Appointments to be made in writing with job descriptions as per the Construction Regulations may include some or all of the following:

38.2 CONTI 38.3 COMP 38.4 CONS 38.5 RISK A 38.6 FALL F 38.7 FORM	IPAL CONTRACTORS- RACTORS- ETENT PERSONS- TRUCTION SAFETY OFFICER- ASSESSOR- PROTECTION PLANNER- WORK & SUPPORT SUPERVISOR- /ATION SUPERVISOR-	[CR 4(1) (c)] [CR 5(3) (b) + (11)] [CR 6(1) + (2)] [CR 6(6)] [CR 7(1) + (4)] [CR 8(1)(a)] [CR 10(a) + (e) + (f)] [CR 11(1) + (3)(b)(ii)(b) +
	LITION SUPERVISOR-	[CR 12(1) + (2) + (3) + (11)]
38.10	SCAFFOLD SUPERVISOR-	[CR 14(2)]
38.11	SUSPENDED WORK SUPERVISOR-	[CR 15(1) + (2)(c) + (8)(c) +
(13)]		
38.12	MATERIAL HOISTS INSPECTOR-	[CR 17(8)(a)]
38.13	BATCH PLANT OPERATOR	[CR 18(1) + (7)]
38.14	EXPLOSIVE POWER TOOLS INSPECTOR-	[CR 19(2)(b) + (2)(g)(i)]
38.15	CRANE OPERATOR-	[CR 20(f)]
38.16	CONSTRUCTION VEHICLE OPERATOR-	[CR 21(1)(d)(i) + (1)(j)]
38.17	ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS INSPECTOR-	[CR 22(d) + (e)]
38.18	STACKING & STORAGE SUPERVISOR-	[CR 26(a)]
38.19	FIRE EQUIPMENT INSPECTOR-	[CR 27(h)]
38.20	DESIGNER-	[CR 9(2)

39 EMERGENCY CONTACT DETAILS

39.1 The contractor is to add all the important contact information about essentials services, support and assistance.

	SERVICE	NUMBER	CONTACT PERSON
	Hospital		
The state of the s		I	



Ambulance	



Water	
Electricity	



Police	



Fire Brigade	



Engineer	

ADD OTHER IMPORTANT HEALTH & SAFETY CONTACT DETAILS AS MAY BE FOUND NECESSARY.

Contract 143 C4
C4:

Employer Witness 1









	GOVERNMENT NOTICE	
	DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR	
No. R		2003
	OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY	Y ACT, 1993
	CONSTRUCTION REGULATIONS	, 2003
The Minister of Labou 1993), after consultati the Schedule.	ur has under section 43 of the Occupational Heal ion with the Advisory Council for Occupational Hea	Ith and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of alth and Safety, made the regulations in
Contract C4:	144	C4
Employer	Witness 1 Witness 2 Contract	tor Witness 1 Witness 2

SCHEDULE

Definitions

- **1.** In these Regulations any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act shall have the meaning so assigned and, unless the context otherwise indicates—
- "agent" means any person who acts as a representative for a client in the managing the overall construction work.
- "angle of repose" means the steepest angle of a surface at which a mass of loose or fragmented material will remain stationary in a pile on a surface, rather than sliding or crumbling away;
- "batch plant" means machinery, appliances or other similar devices that are assembled in such a manner so as to be able to mix materials in bulk for the purposes of using the mixed product for construction work;
- "client" means any person for whom construction work is performed;
- "competent person" in relation to construction work, means any person having the knowledge, training and experience specific to the work or task being performed: Provided that where appropriate qualifications and training are registered in terms of the provisions of the South African Qualifications Authority Act, 1995 (Act No. 58 of 1995), these qualifications and training shall be deemed to be the required qualifications and training;
- "construction work" means any work in connection with—
- (a) the erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building or any similar structure;
- (b) the installation, erection, dismantling or maintenance of a fixed plant where such work includes the risk of a person falling;
- (c) the construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runway, sewer or water reticulation system or any similar civil engineering structure; or
- (d) the moving of earth, clearing of land, the making of an excavation, piling, or any similar type of work;
- "construction vehicle" means a vehicle used for means of conveyance for transporting persons or material or both such persons and material, as the case may be, both on and off the construction site for the purposes of performing construction work;
- "contractor" means an employer, as defined in section 1 of the Act, who performs construction work and includes principal contractors;
- "design" in relation to any structure includes drawings, calculations, design details and specifications;

Witness 2

"designer" means any person who-

Witness 1

Employer

(a) prepares a design;

Contract 145 C4
C4:

Contractor

Witness 1

- (b) checks and approves a design;
- (c) arranges for any person at work under his control (including an employee of his, where he is the employer) to prepare a design, as well as;
- (d) architects and engineers contributing to, or having overall responsibility for the design;
- (e) build services engineers designing details for fixed plant;
- (f) surveyors specifying articles or drawing up specifications;
- (g) contractors carrying out design work as part of a design and build project;
- (h) temporary works engineer designing formwork and false work; and
- (i) interior designers, shop-fitters and landscape architects.
- "ergonomics" means the application of scientific information concerning humans to the design of objects, systems and the environment for human use in order to optimise human well-being and overall system performance:
- "excavation work" means the making of any man-made cavity, trench, pit or depression formed by cutting, digging or scooping;
- "explosive powered tool" means a tool that is activated by an explosive charge and that is used for driving bolts, nails and similar objects for the purpose of providing fixing;
- "fall prevention equipment" means equipment used to prevent persons from falling from an elevated position, including personal equipment, body harness, body belts, lanyards, lifelines or physical equipment, guardrails, screens, barricades, anchorages or similar equipment;
- "fall arrest equipment" means equipment used to arrest the person in a fall from an elevated position, including personal equipment, body harness, lanyards, deceleration devices, lifelines or similar equipment, but excludes body belts;
- "fall protection plan" means a documented plan, of all risks relating to working from an elevated position, considering the nature of work undertaken, and setting out the procedures and methods to be applied in order to eliminate the risk;
- "hazard identification" means the identification and documenting of existing or expected hazards to the health and safety of persons, which are normally associated with the type of construction work being executed or to be executed:
- "health and safety file" means a file, or other record in permanent form, containing the information required as contemplated in these regulations;
- "health and safety plan" means a documented plan which addresses hazards identified and includes safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the hazards identified;

Contract C4:		146			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- "health and safety specification" means a documented specification of all health and safety requirements pertaining to the associated works on a construction site, so as to ensure the health and safety of persons;
- "material hoist" means a hoist used to lower or raise material and equipment, and includes cantilevered platform hoists, mobile hoists, friction drive hoists, scaffold hoists, rack and pinion hoists and combination hoists;
- "medical certificate of fitness" means a certificate valid for one year issued by an occupational health practitioner, issued in terms of these regulations, whom shall be registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa;
- "method statement" means a written document detailing the key activities to be performed in order to reduce as reasonably as practicable the hazards identified in any risk assessment;
- "mobile plant" means machinery, appliances or other similar devices that is able to move independently, for the purpose of performing construction work on the construction site;
- "National Building Regulations" means the National Building Regulations made under section 17(1) of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No.103 of 1977), and published under Government Notice No. R.1081 of 10 June 1988, as amended;
- "person day" means one individual carrying out construction work on a construction site for one normal working shift;
- "principal contractor" means an employer, as defined in section 1 of the Act who performs construction work and is appointed by the client to be in overall control and management of a part of or the whole of a construction site;
- "professional engineer or professional certificated engineer" means any person holding registration as either a Professional Engineer or Professional Certificated Engineer under the Engineering Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 46 of 2000);
- "professional technologist" means any person holding registration as a Professional Technologist under the Engineering Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 46 of 2000);
- **"provincial director"** means the provincial director as defined in regulation 1 of the General Adminstrative Regulations under the Act;
- "risk assessment" means a programme to determine any risk associated with any hazard at a construction site, in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard;
- "roof apex height" means the dimensional height in metres measured from the lowest ground level abutting any part of a building to the highest point of the roof;
- **"SABS 085"** means the South African Bureau of Standards' Code of Practice entitled "The Design, Erection, Use and Inspection of Access Scaffolding";
- **"SABS 0400"** means the South African Bureau of Standards, Code of Practice for the application of the National Building Regulations;

Contract C4:		147			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- **"SABS EN 1808"** means the South African Bureau of Standards' Standard Specification entitled: "Safety requirements on suspended access equipment Design calculations, stability criteria, construction-tests";
- **"SABS 1903"** means the South African Bureau of Standards' Standard Front-end Specification entitled: "Safety requirements on suspended access equipment Design calculations, stability criteria, construction-tests";
- "scaffold" means any temporary elevated platform and supporting structure used for providing access to and supporting workmen or materials or both;
- "shoring" means a structure such as a hydraulic, mechanical or timber/steel shoring system that supports the sides of an excavation and which is intended to prevent the cave-in or the collapse of the sides of an excavation, and "shoring system" has a corresponding meaning;

"structure" means-

- (a) any building, steel or reinforced concrete structure (not being a building), railway line or siding, bridge, waterworks, reservoir, pipe or pipeline, cable, sewer, sewage works, fixed vessels, road, drainage works, earthworks, dam, wall, mast, tower, tower crane, batching plants, pylon, surface and underground tanks, earth retaining structure or any structure designed to preserve or alter any natural feature, and any other similar structure;
- (b) any formwork, false work, scaffold or other structure designed or used to provide support or means of access during construction work; or
- (c) any fixed plant in respect of work which includes the installation, commissioning, decommissioning or dismantling and where any such work involves a risk of a person falling two metres or more;
- "suspended platform" means a working platform suspended from supports by means of one or more separate ropes from each support;

"the Act" means the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993);

"tunnelling" means the construction of any tunnel beneath the natural surface of the earth for a purpose other than the searching for or winning of a mineral;

Scope of application

- **2.**(1) These Regulations, shall apply to any persons involved in construction work.
 - (2) The provisions of sub regulation 4.(1)(a) shall not be applicable where the construction work carried out is in relation to a single storey domestic building for a client who is going to reside in such dwelling upon completion thereof.
 - (3) The provisions of sub regulations 4.(1)(a) and 5(1), 5.(3)(a) and 5(4) shall not be applicable where the construction work is in progress and more than fifty percent thereof has been completed at the date of promulgation of these regulations: Provided that an inspector may instruct accordingly that these Regulations shall be applicable.

Notification of construction work

3.(1) A principal contractor who intends to carry out any construction work shall—								
Contract C4:		148			C4			
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2			

before carrying out that work, notify the provincial director in writing of the construction work if it (a) includes-(i) the demolition of a structure exceeding a height of 3 meters; or the use of explosives to perform construction work; or (ii) (iii) the dismantling of fixed plant at a height greater than 3m. before carrying out that work, notify the provincial director in writing when the construction (b) work---(i) exceeds 30 days or will involve more than 300 person days of construction work; and (ii) includes excavation work deeper than 1m; or (iii) includes working at a height greater than 3 meters above ground or a landing. (2) The notification to the provincial director contemplated in sub regulation (1) must be done on the form similar to Annexure A to these regulations. (3) A principal contractor shall ensure that a copy of the completed form contemplated in sub regulation (2) is kept on site for inspection by an inspector, client, client's agent or employee. Client 4.(1) A client shall be responsible for the following in order to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Act to prepare a documented health and safety specification for the construction work, and provide (a) any principal contractor who is making a bid or appointed to perform construction work for the client with the same; to promptly provide the principal contractor and his or her agent with any information which (b) might affect the health and safety of any person at work carrying out construction work; to appoint each principal contractor in writing for the project or part thereof on a construction (c) site; (d) to take reasonable steps to ensure that each principal contractor's health and safety plan as determined in sub regulation 5(1) is implemented and maintained on the construction site: Provided that the steps taken, shall include periodic audits at intervals mutually agreed upon between the client and principal contractor, but at least once every month; (e) to stop any contractor from executing construction work which is not in accordance with the principal contractor's health and safety plan contemplated in sub regulation 5(1) for the site or which poses to be a threat to the health and safety of persons: (f) to ensure that where changes are brought about, sufficient health and safety information and appropriate resources are made available to the principal contractor to execute the work safely; Contract

C4:

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

- (g) to ensure that every principal contractor is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer prior to work commencing on site; and
- (h) to ensure that potential principal contractors submitting tenders, have made provision for the cost of health and safety measures during the construction process.
- (2) A client shall discuss and negotiate with the principal contractor the contents of the health and safety plan contemplated in sub regulation 5(1) and thereafter finally approve the health and safety plan for implementation.
- (3) A client shall ensure that a copy of the principal contractor's health and safety plan is available on request to an employee, inspector or contractor.
- (4) No client shall appoint a principal contractor to perform construction work, unless the client is reasonably satisfied that the principal contractor that he or she intends to appoint has the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the work safely.
- (5) A client may appoint an agent in writing to act as his or her representative and where such an appointment is made, the responsibilities as are imposed by these regulations upon a client, shall as far as reasonably practicable apply to the person so appointed.
- (6) No client shall appoint any person as his agent, unless the client is reasonably satisfied that the person he or she intends to appoint has the necessary competencies and resources to perform the duties imposed on a client by these regulations.

Principal Contractor and Contractor

- **5.** (1) A principal contractor shall provide and demonstrate to the client a suitable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan, based on the client's documented health and safety specification contemplated in regulation 4(1)(a), which shall be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of the construction work.
- (2) A principal contractor shall take reasonable steps as far as is necessary to ensure co-operation between all contractors to enable each of those contractors to comply with the provisions of these regulations.
- (3) A principal contractor shall be responsible for the following in order to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Act—
 - (a) to provide any contractor who is making a bid or appointed to perform construction work for the principal contractor, with the relevant sections of the documented health and safety specification contemplated in regulation 4(1)(a) pertaining to the construction work which has to be performed;
 - (b) to appoint each contractor contemplated in paragraph (a) in writing for the part thereof of the project on a construction site;
 - (c) to take reasonable steps to ensure that each contractor's health and safety plan contemplated in sub regulation (4) is implemented and maintained on the construction site: Provided that the steps taken shall include periodic audits at intervals mutually agreed upon between the principal contractor and contractor(s), but at least once every month;

Contract C4:		150			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- (d) to stop any contractor from executing construction work which is not in accordance with the principal contractor's and/or contractor's health and safety plan for the site or which poses a threat to the health and safety of persons;
- (e) to ensure that where changes are brought about, sufficient health and safety information and appropriate resources are made available to the contractor to execute the work safely;
- (f) to ensure that every contractor is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer prior to work commencing on site; and
- (g) to ensure that potential contractors submitting tenders have made provision for the cost of health and safety measures during the construction process.
- (4) A contractor shall provide and demonstrate to the principal contractor a suitable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan, based on the relevant sections of the principal contactor's health and safety specification contemplated in regulation 5(3)(a) provided by the principal contractor, which plan shall be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of the construction work.
- (5) A principal contractor shall discuss and negotiate with the contractor the contents of the health and safety plan contemplated in sub regulation (4), and shall finally approve that plan for implementation.
- (6) A principal contractor shall ensure that a copy of his or her health and safety plan contemplated in sub regulation (1), as well as the contractor's health and safety plan contemplated in sub regulation (4), is available on request to an employee, inspector, contractor, client or client's agent.
- (7) Every contractor shall ensure that a health and safety file, which shall include all documentation required in terms of the provisions of the Act and these Regulations, is opened and kept on site and made available to an inspector, client, clients agent or principal contractor upon request.
- (8) A principal contractor shall hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the client upon completion of the construction work and shall, in addition to the documentation referred to in sub regulation (7), include a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed structure.
- (9) A principal contractor shall ensure that in addition to the documentation required in the health and safety file as determined in sub regulations (7) and (8), a comprehensive and updated list of all the contractors on site accountable to the principal contractor, the agreements between the parties and the type of work being done is included and available.
- (10) No principal contractor shall appoint a contractor to perform construction work unless the principal contractor is reasonably satisfied that the contractor he or she intends to appoint, has the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work safely.
- (11) Where a contractor appoints another contractor to perform construction work, the responsibilities as determined in sub regulations (2) to (6) that apply to the principal contractor shall apply to the contractor as if he or she were the principal contractor.
- (12) No contractor shall appoint another contractor to perform construction work unless he or she is reasonably satisfied that the contractor he or she intends to appoint, has the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work safely.

Contract C4:		151			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- (13) Contractors shall co-operate with the principal contractor as far as is necessary to enable each of them to comply with the provisions of the Act.
- (14) Every contractor shall as far as is reasonably practicable, promptly provide the principal contractor with any information which might affect the health and safety of any person at work carrying out construction work or any person who might be affected by the work of such a person at work or which might justify a review of the health and safety plan.

(a) Supervision of construction work

- **6.**(1) Every contractor shall appoint a full-time competent employee designated in writing as the construction supervisor, with the duty of supervising the performance of the construction work.
- (2) The contractor may in writing appoint one or more competent employees to assist the appointed construction supervisor contemplated in sub regulation (1), and every such employee shall, to the extent clearly defined by the contractor in the letter of designation, have the same duties as the construction supervisor: Provided that the designation of any such employee shall not relieve the construction supervisor contemplated in sub regulation (1) of any personal accountability for failing in his supervisory duties referred to in terms of this regulation.
- (3) Where the contractor has not appointed an employee as referred to sub regulation (2), or, in the opinion of an inspector, not a sufficient number of such employees, that inspector may require the employer to appoint the number of employees indicated by the inspector, and the provisions of sub regulation (2) shall apply in respect of those employees as if they had in the first instance been appointed under sub regulation (2).
- (4) No construction supervisor appointed in terms of sub regulation (1) shall supervise any construction work on or in any construction site other than the site in respect of which he or she has been appointed: Provided that a sufficient number of competent employees have been appropriately designated under sub regulation (2) on all the construction sites, the appointed construction supervisor may supervise more than one site.
- (5) If, however, the construction supervisor appointed in terms of sub regulation (1) for more than one construction site will not, in the opinion of an inspector, be able to supervise the works favourably, an inspector may require the contractor to appoint the required number of employees as contemplated in sub regulation (2) to assist the appointed construction supervisor or instruct the contractor to appoint the construction supervisor who had been appointed in terms of sub regulation (1) more appropriately.
- (6) A contractor shall upon having considered the size of the project, the degree of dangers likely to be encountered or the accumulation of hazards or risks on the site, appoint a full-time or part-time construction safety officer in writing to assist in the control of all safety related aspects on the site: Provided that, where the question arises as to whether a construction safety officer is necessary, the decision of an inspector shall be decisive.
 - (7) The appointed construction safety officer as contemplated in sub regulation (6) shall as far as is reasonably practicable be utilised to give input at the early design stage and where not appointed at this stage, he or she shall be given the opportunity to input into the health and safety plan when wanting to do so, and a record of such shall be kept in the health and safety file contemplated in regulation 5(7).
- (8) No contractor shall appoint a construction safety officer to assist in the control of safety related aspects on the site unless he or she is reasonably satisfied that the construction safety officer he or she intends to appoint, has the necessary competencies and resources to assist the contractor.

Contract C4:		152			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

(b) Risk assessment

- 7.(1) Every contractor performing construction work shall before the commencement of any construction work and during construction work, cause a risk assessment to be performed by a competent person appointed in writing and the risk assessment shall form part of the health and safety plan to be applied on the site and shall include at least—
 - (a) the identification of the risks and hazards to which persons may be exposed to;
 - (b) the analysis and evaluation of the risks and hazards identified;
 - (c) a documented plan of safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the risks and hazards that have been identified:
 - (d) a monitoring plan; and
 - (e) a review plan.
- (2) A contractor shall ensure that a copy of the risk assessment is available on site for inspection by an inspector, client, client's agent, contractor, employee, representative trade union, health and safety representative or any member of the health and safety committee.
- (3) Every contractor shall consult with the health and safety committee or, if no health and safety committee exists, with a representative group of employees, on the development, monitoring and review of the risk assessment.
- (4) A contractor shall ensure that all employees under the his or her control are informed, instructed and trained by a competent person regarding any hazard and the related work procedures before any work commences, and thereafter at such times as may be determined in the risk assessment.
 - (5) A principal contractor shall ensure that all contractors are informed regarding any hazard as stipulated in the risk assessment before any work commences, and thereafter at such times as may be determined in the risk assessment.
 - (6) A contractor shall ensure that as far as is reasonably practicable, ergonomic related hazards are analysed, evaluated and addressed in the risk assessment.
 - (7) Notwithstanding the requirements laid down in sub regulation (4), no contractor shall allow or permit any employee to enter any site, unless such person has undergone health and safety induction training pertaining to the hazards prevalent on the site at the time of entry.
 - (8) A contractor shall ensure that all visitors to a construction site undergoes health and safety instruction pertaining to the hazards prevalent on the site and shall be provided with the necessary personal protective equipment: Provided that where visits are made only to the site office which is not in direct contact with the construction work activities, those health and safety instructions and the provision of personal protective equipment may not apply.
 - (9) Every employee on site shall-

Contract C4:		153			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- (a) be in possession of proof of the health and safety induction training as determined in sub regulation (7), issued by a competent person of the contractor prior to the commencement of construction work; and
- (b) carry the proof contemplated in paragraph (a) for the duration of that project or for the period that the employee will be on the construction site.

(c) Fall protection

8.(1) A contractor shall cause—

- (a) the designation of a competent person, responsible for the preparation of a fall protection plan;
- (b) the fall protection plan contemplated in (a) to be implemented, amended where and when necessary and maintained as required;
- (c) steps to be taken in order to ensure the continued adherence to the fall protection plan.
- (2) The fall protection plan contemplated in sub regulation (1), shall include—
 - (a) a risk assessment of all work carried out from an elevated position which shall include the procedures and methods used to address all the risks identified per location;
 - (b) the processes for evaluation of the employees physical and psychological fitness necessary to work at elevated positions and the records thereof;
 - (c) the programme for the training of employees working from elevated positions and records thereof; and
 - (d) the procedure addressing the inspection, testing and maintenance of all fall protection equipment.
- (3) A contractor shall ensure that the construction supervisor appointed in terms of regulation 6(1), is in possession of the most recently updated version of the fall protection plan.
 - (4) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub regulations (1) and (2), the contractor shall ensure that—
 - (a) all unprotected openings in floors, edges, slabs, hatchways and stairways are adequately guarded, fenced or barricaded or that similar means are used to safeguard any person from falling through such openings;
 - (b) no person works in an elevated position, unless such work is performed safely as if working from a scaffold or ladder;
 - (c) notices are conspicuously placed at all openings where the possibility exists that a person might fall through such openings;
 - (d) fall prevention and fall arrest equipment is—

Contract C4:		154			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- (i) suitable and of sufficient strength for the purpose or purposes for which it is being used having regard to the work being carried out and the load, including any person, it is intended to bear; and
- (ii) securely attached to a structure or plant and the structure or plant and the means of attachment thereto is suitable and of sufficient strength and stability for the purpose of safely supporting the equipment and any person who is liable to fall;
- (e) fall arrest equipment shall only be used where it is not reasonably practicable to use fall prevention equipment; and
- (f) suitable and sufficient steps shall be taken to ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable, that in the event of a fall by any person, the fall arrest equipment or the surrounding environment does not cause injury to the person.

(5) Where roof work is being performed on a construction site, the contractor shall ensure that in addition to the requirements set out in sub regulations (2) and (4), it is furthermore indicated in the fall protection plan—

- (a) that the roof work has been properly planned;
- (b) that the roof erectors are competent to carry out the work;
- (c) that no employees are permitted to work on roofs during inclement weather conditions or if weather conditions are a hazard to the health and safety of the employees;
- (d) that prominent warning notices are to be placed where all covers to openings are not of sufficient strength to withstand any imposed loads and where fragile material exists;
- (e) that the areas mentioned in paragraph (d) are to be barricaded off to prevent persons from entering;
- (f) that suitable and sufficient platforms, coverings or other similar means of support have been provided to be used in such a way that the weight of any person passing across or working on or from fragile material is supported; and
- (g) that there is suitable and sufficient guard-rails or barriers and toe-boards or other similar means of protection to prevent, so far as is reasonably practicable, the fall of any person, material or equipment.

(d) Structures

9.(1) A contractor shall ensure that—

- (a) all reasonably practicable steps are taken to prevent the uncontrolled collapse of any new or existing structure or any part thereof, which may become unstable or is in a temporary state of weakness or instability due to the carrying out of construction work; and
- (b) no structure or part of a structure is loaded in a manner which would render it unsafe.

(2) The designer of a structure shall—

Contract C4:		155			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- (a) before the contract is put out to tender, make available to the client all relevant information about the design of the relevant structure that may affect the pricing of the construction work;
- (b) inform the contractor in writing of any known or anticipated dangers or hazards relating to the construction work, and make available all relevant information required for the safe execution of the work upon being designed or when the design is subsequently altered;
- (c) subject to the provisions of paragraph (a) and (b) ensure that the following information is included in a report and made available to the contractor—
 - (i) a geo-science technical report where appropriate;
 - (ii) the loading the structure is designed to withstand; and
 - (iii) the methods and sequence of construction.
- (d) not include anything in the design of the structure necessitating the use of dangerous procedures or materials hazardous to the health and safety of persons, which could be avoided by modifying the design or by substituting materials;
- (e) take into account the hazards relating to any subsequent maintenance of the relevant structure and should make provision in the design for that work to be performed to minimise the risk;
- (f) carry out sufficient inspections at appropriate times of the construction work involving the design of the relevant structure in order to ensure compliance with the design and a record of those inspections is to be kept on site;
- (g) stop any contractor from executing any construction work which is not in accordance with the relevant design;
- (h) conduct a final inspection of the completed structure prior to its commissioning in order to render it safe for use and issue a completion certificate to the contractor; and
- (i) ensure that when preparing the design, cognisance is taken of ergonomic design principles in order to minimise ergonomic related hazards in all phases of the life cycle of a structure.
- (4) A contractor shall ensure that all drawings pertaining to the design of the relevant structure are kept on site and are available on request by an inspector, contractors, client, client's agent or employee.
- (4) Any owner of a structure shall ensure that inspections of that structure upon completion are carried out periodically by competent persons in order to render the structure safe for continued use: Provided that the inspections are carried out at least once every six months for the first two years and thereafter yearly and records of such inspections are kept and made available to an inspector upon request.
- (5) Any owner of a structure shall ensure that the structure upon completion is maintained in such a manner that the structure remains safe for continued use and such maintenance records shall be kept and made available to an inspector upon request.

(e) Formwork and support work

10. A contractor shall ensure that—									
Contract C4:		156			C4				
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2				

- (a) all formwork and support work operations are carried out under the supervision of a competent person who has been appointed in writing for that purpose;
- (b) all formwork and support work structures are adequately designed, erected, supported, braced and maintained so that they will be capable of supporting all anticipated vertical and lateral loads that may be applied to them and also that no loads are imposed onto the structure that the structure is not designed to withstand;
- (c) the designs of formwork and support work structures are done upon close reference to the structural design drawings and where any uncertainty exists, the structural designer should be consulted:
- (d) all drawings pertaining to the design of formwork or support work structures are kept on the site and are available on request by an inspector, contractor, client, client's agent or employee;
- (e) all equipment used in the formwork or support work structure are carefully examined and checked for suitability by a competent person, before being used;
- (f) all formwork and support work structures are inspected by a competent person immediately before, during and after the placement of concrete or any other imposed load and thereafter on a daily basis until the formwork and support work structure has been removed and the results have been recorded in a register and made available on site;
- (g) if, after erection, any formwork and support work structure is found to be damaged or weakened to such a degree that its integrity is affected, it shall be safely removed or reinforced immediately;
- (h) adequate precautionary measures are taken in order to—
 - (i) secure any deck panels against displacement; and
 - (ii) prevent any person from slipping on support work or formwork due to the application of formwork or support work release agents;
- (i) as far as is reasonably practicable, the health of any person is not affected through the use of solvents or oils or any other similar substances;
- (j) upon casting concrete, the support work or formwork structure should be left in place until the concrete has acquired sufficient strength to support safely, not only its own weight, but also any imposed loads and not removed until authorisation has been given by the competent person contemplated in paragraph (a);
- (k) provision is made for safe access by means of secured ladders or staircases for all work to be carried out above the foundation bearing level;
- (I) all employees required to erect, move or dismantle formwork and support work structures are provided with adequate training and instruction to perform these operations safely; and

(m)	the foundation condition	s are suitable to withstar any imposed loads such	nd the weight cause	d by the formwork	and support
Contract C4:		157			C4
Employe	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

(f) Excavation work

- 11.(1) A contractor shall ensure that all excavation work is carried out under the supervision of a competent person who has been appointed in writing.
- (2) A contractor shall evaluate, as far as is reasonably practicable, the stability of the ground before excavation work begins.
 - (3) Every contractor who performs excavation work shall—
 - (a) take suitable and sufficient steps in order to prevent, as far as is reasonably practicable, any person from being buried or trapped by a fall or dislodgement of material in an excavation;
 - (b) not require or permit any person to work in an excavation which has not been adequately shored or braced: Provided that shoring and bracing may not be necessary where-
 - (i) the sides of the excavation are sloped to at least the maximum angle of repose measured relative to the horizontal plane; or
 - such an excavation is in stable material: Provided that— (ii)
 - permission being given in writing by the appointed competent person (aa) contemplated in sub regulation (1) upon evaluation by him or her of the site conditions; and
 - (bb) where any uncertainty pertaining to the stability of the soil still exists, the decision from a professional engineer or a professional technologist competent in excavations shall be decisive and such a decision shall be noted in writing and signed by both the competent person contemplated in sub regulation (1) and the professional engineer or technologist, as the case may be:
 - (c) take steps to ensure that the shoring or bracing contemplated in paragraph (b) is designed and constructed in such a manner rendering it strong enough to support the sides of the excavation in question:
 - (d) ensure that no load, material, plant or equipment is placed or moved near the edge of any excavation where it is likely to cause its collapse and thereby endangering the safety of, any person, unless precautions such as the provision of sufficient and suitable shoring or bracing are taken to prevent the sides from collapsing;
 - (e) ensure that where the stability of an adjoining building, structure or road is likely to be affected by the making of an excavation, the steps are taken that may be necessary to ensure the stability of such building, structure or road and the safety of persons;
 - (f) cause convenient and safe means of access to be provided to every excavation in which persons are required to work and such access shall not be further than 6m from the point where any worker within the excavation is working;
 - ascertain as far as is reasonably practicable the location and nature of electricity, water, gas (q)

,,,	or other similar ser	vices which may in an	y way be affected b	y the work to be pe	erformed, and
Contract C4:		158			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

shall before the commencement of excavation work that may affect any such service, take the steps that may be necessary to render the circumstances safe for all persons involved;

- (h) cause every excavation, including all bracing and shoring, to be inspected—
 - (i) daily, prior to each shift;
 - (ii) after every blasting operation;
 - (iii) after an unexpected fall of ground;
 - (iv) after substantial damage to supports; and
 - (v) after rain,

by the competent person contemplated in sub regulation (1), in order to pronounce the safety of the excavation to ensure the safety of persons, and those results are to be recorded in a register kept on site and made available to an inspector, client, client's agent, contractor or employee upon request;

- (i) cause every excavation which is accessible to the public or which is adjacent to public roads or thoroughfares, or whereby the safety of persons may be endangered, to be—
 - (i) adequately protected by a barrier or fence of at least one meter in height and as close to the excavation as is practicable; and
 - (ii) provided with warning illuminants or any other clearly visible boundary indicators at night or when visibility is poor;
- (j) ensure that all precautionary measures as stipulated for confined spaces as determined in the General Safety Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.1031 of 30 May 1986, as amended, are complied with when entering any excavation;
- (k) ensure that, where the excavation work involves the use of explosives, a method statement is developed in accordance with the applicable explosives legislation, by an appointed person who is competent in the use of explosives for excavation work and that the procedures therein are followed; and
- (I) cause warning signs to be positioned next to an excavation within which persons are working or carrying out inspections or tests.

Demolition work

12.(1) A contractor shall appoint a competent person in writing to supervise and control all demolition work on site.

(2) A contractor shall ensure that prior to any demolition work being carried out, and in order also to ascertain the method of demolition to be used, a detailed structural engineering survey of the structure to be demolished is carried out by a competent person and that a method statement on the procedure to be followed in demolishing the structure is developed.

Contract C4:		159			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

	ne demolition, a competent person shall check the structural integrity of the structure at intervals the method statement contemplated in sub regulation (2), in order to avoid any premature
(4) Every co	ontractor who performs demolition work shall—
(a)	with regard to a structure being demolished, take steps to ensure that—
	(i) no floor, roof or other part of the structure is overloaded with debris or material in a manner which would render it unsafe;
	(ii) all reasonably practicable precautions are taken to avoid the danger of the structure collapsing when any part of the framing of a framed or partly framed building is removed, or when reinforced concrete is cut; and
	(iii) precautions are taken in the form of adequate shoring or such other means as may be necessary to prevent the accidental collapse of any part of the structure or adjoining structure;
(b)	not require or permit any person to work under unsupported overhanging material, which has not been adequately supported, shored or braced;
(c)	take steps to ensure that any support, shoring or bracing contemplated in paragraph (b), is designed and constructed so that it is strong enough to support the overhanging material;
(d)	where the stability of an adjoining building, structure or road is likely to be affected by demolition work on a structure, take such steps as may be necessary to ensure the stability of such structure or road and the safety of persons;
(e)	ascertain as far as is reasonably practicable the location and nature of electricity, water, gas or other similar services which may in anyway, be affected by the work to be performed, and shall before the commencement of demolition work that may affect any such service, take the steps that may be necessary to render circumstances safe for all persons involved;
(f)	cause every stairwell used and every floor where work is being performed in a building being demolished, to be adequately illuminated by either natural or artificial means;
(g)	cause convenient and safe means of access to be provided to every part of the demolition site in which persons are required to work; and

erect a catch platform or net above an entrance or passageway or above a place where persons work or pass under, or fence off the danger area if work is being performed above such entrance, passageway, or place so as to ensure that all persons are kept safe where

Contractor

Witness 1

C4

Witness 2

A contractor shall ensure that no material is dropped to any point, which falls outside the exterior walls

there is a danger or possibility of persons being struck by falling objects.

Waste and debris shall not be disposed from a high place by a chute unless the chute—

Witness 2

(h)

(a)

Employer

Contract

C4:

of the structure, unless the area is effectively protected.

Witness 1

is adequately constructed and rigidly fastened;

- (b) if inclined at an angle of more than 45 degrees to the horizontal, is enclosed on its four sides;
- (c) if of the open type, is inclined at an angle of less than 45 degrees to the horizontal;
- (d) where necessary, is fitted with a gate at the bottom end to control the flow of material; and
- (e) is discharged into a container or an enclosed area surrounded by barriers.
- (7) A contractor shall ensure that every chute used to dispose of rubble is designed in such a manner that rubble does not free-fall and that the chute is strong enough to withstand the force of the debris travelling along the chute.
- (8) A contractor shall ensure that equipment is not used on floors or working surfaces, unless such floors or surfaces are of sufficient strength to support the imposed loads.
- (9) Where the risk assessment indicates the presence of asbestos, a contractor shall ensure that all asbestos related work is conducted in accordance with the provisions of the, Asbestos Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.155 of 10 February 2002, as amended.
- (10) Where the risk assessment indicates the presence of lead, a contractor shall ensure that all lead related work is conducted in accordance with the provisions of the, Lead Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.236 of 28 February 2002, as amended.
- (11) Where the demolition work involves the use of explosives, a method statement is to be developed in accordance with the applicable explosives legislation, by an appointed person who is competent in the use of explosives for demolition work and the procedures therein are adhered to.
- (12) A contractor shall ensure that all waste and debris is as soon as reasonably practicable removed and disposed of from the site in accordance with the applicable legislation.

Tunnelling

- **13.**(1) Any contractor performing tunneling activities or works, shall comply with such requirements as published under the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act No.29 of 1996), as amended.
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub regulation (1), no person shall enter a tunnel, which has a height dimension less than 800mm.

(g) Scaffolding

- **14.**(1) Every contractor using access scaffolding, shall ensure that such scaffolding, when used, complies with the safety standards incorporated for this purpose into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act.
- (2) A contractor shall ensure that all scaffolding work operations are carried out under the supervision of a competent person who has been appointed in writing and that all scaffold erectors, team leaders and inspectors are competent to carry out their work.

(h) Suspended platforms

Contract C4:		161			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- **15.**(1) A contractor shall ensure that all suspended platform work operations are carried out under the supervision of a competent person who has been appointed in writing, and that all suspended platform erectors, operators and inspectors are competent to carry out their work.
 - (2) No contractor shall use or permit the use of a suspended platform, unless—
 - (a) the design, stability and construction thereof comply with the safety standards incorporated for this purpose into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act;
 - (b) in possession of a certificate of system design issued by a professional engineer, certificated engineer or a professional technologist for the use of the suspended platform system; and
 - (c) he or she is, prior to the commencement of the work, is in possession of an operational compliance plan developed by a competent person based on the certificate of system design contemplated in paragraph (b) and applicable to the environment in which the system is being used, prior to the commencement of the work which must include proof of the—
 - (i) competent person who has been appointed for supervision;
 - (ii) competency of erectors, operators and inspectors;
 - (iii) operational design calculations which should comply with the requirements of the system design certificate;
 - (iv) performance test results;
 - (v) sketches indicating the completed system with the operational loading capacity of the platform;
 - (vi) procedures for and records of inspections having been carried out; and
 - (vii) procedures for and records of maintenance work having been carried out:

Provided that sub regulation (2) shall only become applicable six months from the date of promulgation of these regulations.

- (3) A contractor making use of a suspended platform system shall forward a copy of the certificate of system design issued by a professional engineer, certificated engineer or professional technologist including a copy of the design calculations, sketches and test results, to the provincial director before commencement of the use of the system and must further indicate the intended type of work, the system would be used for.
- (4) A contractor need not re-submit a copy of the certificate of system design contemplated in sub regulation (3) for every new project: Provided that the environment in which the system is being used does not change to such an extent that the system design certificate is no longer applicable and, should uncertainty exist of the applicability of the system design certificate, the decision of a professional engineer, certificated engineer or professional technologist shall be decisive.
 - (5) A contractor shall ensure that the outriggers of each suspended platform—
 - (a) are constructed of steel or any other material of similar strength and have a safety factor of at least four in relation to the load it is to carry; and

C4:		102			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

(b) have suspension points provided with stop devices or other effective devices at the outer ends to prevent the displacement of ropes.

(6) The contractor shall ensure that—

- (a) the parts of the building or structure on which the outriggers are supported, are checked by means of calculations to ensure that the required safety factor is adhered to without risk of damage to the building or structure;
- (b) the suspension wire rope and the safety wire rope are separately connected to the outrigger;
- (c) each person on a suspended platform is provided with and wears a safety harness as a fall prevention device which must at all times, be attached to the suspended platform or to the anchorage points on the structure whilst on the suspended platform;
- (d) the hand or power driven machinery to be used for the lifting or lowering of the working platform of a suspended platform is constructed and maintained in such a manner that an uncontrolled movement of the working platform cannot occur;
- (e) the machinery referred to in paragraph (d) is so situated that it is easily accessible for inspection;
- (f) the rope connections to the outriggers are vertically above the connections to the working platform; and
- (g) where the working platform is suspended by two ropes only, the connections of the ropes to the working platform are of such height above the level of the working platform as to ensure the stability of the working platform.

(7) A contractor shall ensure that the suspended platform—

- (a) is suspended as near as possible to the structure to which work is being done and, except when light work is being done, is secured at every working position to prevent horizontal movement between the suspended platform and the structure;
- (b) is fitted with anchorage points to which workers shall attach the lanyard of the safety harness worn and used by the worker and such anchorage connections shall have sufficient strength to withstand any potential load applied to it; and
- (c) is fitted with a conspicuous notice easily understandable by all workers working with the suspended platform, showing the maximum mass load which the suspended platform can carry.

(8) A contractor shall cause—

- (a) the whole installation and all working parts of the suspended platform to be thoroughly examined in accordance with the manufacturer's specification;
- (b) the whole installation to be subjected to a performance test as determined by the standard to which the suspended platform was manufactured:

which the suspended platform was manufactured;							
Contract C4:		163			C4		
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2		

- (c) the performance test contemplated in paragraph (b) to be done by a competent person appointed in writing with the knowledge and experience of erection and maintenance of suspended platforms or similar machinery and who shall determine the serviceability of the structures, ropes, machinery and safety devices before they are used following every time they are erected;
- (d) the performance test contemplated in paragraph (b) of the whole installation of the suspended platform shall be subjected to a load equal to that prescribed by the manufacturer or, in the absence of such load, to a load of 110 per cent of the rated mass load, at intervals not exceeding 12 months and in such a manner that every part of the installation is stressed accordingly;
- (9) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub regulation (8), the contractor shall cause every hoisting rope, hook or other load-attaching device which forms part of the suspended platform to be thoroughly examined in accordance with the manufacturer's specification by the competent person contemplated in sub regulation (8) before they are used following every time they are assembled, and, in cases of continuous use, at intervals not exceeding three months.
- (10) A contractor shall ensure that the suspended platform supervisor appointed in terms of the provisions of sub regulation (1), or the suspended platform inspector mentioned in sub regulation (1), carries out a daily inspection of all the equipment prior to use, including establishing whether—
 - (a) all connection bolts are secure;
 - (b) all safety devices are functioning;

Contract

C4:

- (c) all safety devices are not tampered with or vandalised;
- (d) the maximum mass load of the platform is not exceeded;
- (e) the occupants in the suspended platform are using safety harnesses which have been properly attached;
- (f) there are no visible signs of damage to the equipment; and
- (g) all reported operating problems have been attended to.
- (11) A contractor shall ensure that all inspection and performance test records are kept on the construction site at all times and made available to an inspector, client, client's agent or employee upon request.
 - (12) A contractor shall ensure that all employees required to work or to be supported on a suspended platform are—
 - (a) physically and psychologically fit to work safely in such an environment by being in possession of a medical certificate of fitness;
 - (b) competent in conducting their work safely relating to suspended platforms and the training which employees receive or had received must include at least—
 - (i) how to access and egress the suspended platform safely;
 164 C4

Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- (ii) how to correctly operate the controls and safety devices of the equipment; (iii) information on the dangers related to the misuse of safety devices; and (iv) information on the procedures to be followed in the case of— (aa) an emergency; (bb) the malfunctioning of equipment; (cc) the discovery of a suspected defect in the equipment; and (v) instructions on the proper use of safety harnesses. (13) Where the outrigger is to be moved, the contractor shall ensure that only persons trained and competent to effect such move, perform this task and that an inspection be carried out and the results thereof be recorded by the competent person prior to re-use of the suspended platform. (14) A contractor shall ensure that the suspended platform is properly isolated after use at the end of each working day such that no part of the suspended platform will present a danger to any person thereafter. (i) Boatswain's chairs A contractor shall ensure that every boatswain's chair or similar device is securely suspended and is constructed in such a manner so as to prevent any occupant from falling therefrom. (2) The contractor shall ensure that an inspection is carried out prior and a performance test immediately after, the boatswain chair has been erected and thereafter a visual inspection should be carried out on a daily basis prior to use. unobstructed space of at least 900 mm for overtravel;
 - (i) Material hoists
- 17.(1) A contractor shall ensure that every material hoist and its tower have been constructed of sound material in accordance with the generally accepted technical standards and are strong enough and free from defects.
 - (2) A contractor shall cause the tower of every material hoist to be—
 - (a) erected on firm foundations and secured to the structure or braced by steel wire guy ropes and to extend to such a distance above the highest landing as to allow a clear and
 - enclosed on all sides at the bottom, and at all floors where persons are at risk of being struck (b) by moving parts of the hoist, except on the side or sides giving access to the material hoist, with walls or other effective means to a height of at least 2100 mm from the ground or floor level; and
 - (c) provided with a door or gate at least 2100 mm in height at each landing and such door or gate shall be kept closed, except when the platform is at rest at such a landing.

Contract C4:		165			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- (3) A contractor shall cause—
 - (a) the platform of every material hoist to be designed in such a manner that it shall safely contain the loads being conveyed and that the combined weight of the platform and the load does not exceed the designed lifting capacity of the hoist;
 - (b) the hoisting rope of every material hoist which has a remote winch to be effectively protected from damage by any external cause to the portion of the hoisting rope between the winch and the tower of the hoist; and
 - (c) every material hoist to be provided with an efficient brake capable of holding the platform with its maximum load in any position when the power is not being supplied to the hoisting machinery.
- (4) No contractor shall require or permit trucks, barrows or material to be conveyed on the platform of a material hoist and no person shall so convey trucks, barrows or material unless such articles are so secured or contained in such a manner that displacement thereof cannot take place during movement.
- (5) A contractor shall cause a notice, indicating the maximum mass load which may be carried at any one time and the prohibition of persons from riding on the platform of the material hoist, to be affixed around the base of the tower and at each landing.
- (6) A contractor of a material hoist shall not require or permit any person to operate such a hoist, unless the person is competent in the operation thereof.
 - (7) No contractor shall require or permit any person to ride on a material hoist.
 - (8) A contractor shall cause every material hoist—
 - (a) to be inspected on a daily basis by a competent person who has been appointed in writing and has the experience pertaining to the erection and maintenance of material hoists or similar machinery.
 - (b) inspection contemplated in paragraph (a), to include the determination of the serviceability of the entire material hoist including guides, ropes and their connections, drums, sheaves or pulleys and all safety devices.
 - (c) inspection result to be entered and signed in a record book which shall be kept on the premises for that purpose.
 - (d) to be properly maintained and that the maintenance records in this regard are kept on site.

(k)

- (I) Batch plants
- **18.**(1) A contractor shall ensure that all batch plants are operated and supervised by a competent person who has been appointed in writing.
- (2) A contractor shall ensure that the placement and erection of a batch plant complies with the requirements set out by the manufacturer and that such plant is erected as designed.

Contract C4:		166			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- (3) A contractor shall ensure that all devices to start and stop a batch plant are provided and that these devices are—
 - (a) placed in an easily accessible position; and
 - (b) constructed in such a manner as to prevent accidental starting.
- (4) The contractor shall ensure that the machinery and plant selected is suitable for the task and that all dangerous moving parts of a mixer are placed beyond the reach of persons by means of doors, covers or other similar means.
- (5) No person shall be permitted to remove or modify any guard or safety equipment relating to a batch plant, unless authorised to do so by the appointed person as contemplated in sub regulation (1).
 - (6) A contractor shall ensure that all persons authorised to operate the batch plant are fully—
 - (a) aware of all the dangers involved in the operation thereof; and
 - (b) conversant with the precautionary measures to be taken in the interest of health and safety.
- (7) No person supervising or operating a batch plant shall authorise any other person to operate the plant, unless such person is competent to operate such machinery.
- (8) A contractor shall ensure that all precautionary measures as stipulated for confined spaces in the General Safety Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.1031 dated 30 May 1986, as amended, are adhered to when entering any silo.
- (9) A contractor shall ensure that a record is kept of any repairs or maintenance to a batch plant and that it is made available, on site, to an inspector, client, client's agent or employee upon request.
- (10) A contractor shall ensure that all lifting machines and lifting tackle used in the operation of a batch plant complies with the requirements of the Driven Machinery Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.295 dated 26 February 1988, as amended;
- (11) A contractor shall ensure that all precautionary measures are adhered to regarding the usage of electrical equipment in explosive atmospheres, when entering a silo, as contemplated in the Electrical Installation Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R. 2920 dated 23 October 1992, as amended.

(m) Explosive powered tools

- 19.(1) No contractor shall use or permit any person to use an explosive powered tool, unless—
 - (a) it is provided with a protective guard around the muzzle end, which effectively confines any flying fragments or particles; and
 - (b) the firing mechanism is so designed that the explosive powered tool will not function unless—
 - (i) it is held against the surface with a force of at least twice its weight; and
 - (ii) the angle of inclination of the barrel to the work surface is not more than 15 degrees from a right angle:

	a right angl	e:			
Contract C4:		167			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

Provided that the provisions of this sub regulation shall not apply to explosive powered tools in which the energy of the cartridge is transmitted to the bolts, nails or similar relevant objects by means of an intermediate piston which has a limited distance of travel.

- (2) A contractor shall ensure that
 - only cartridges suited for the explosive powered tool and the work to be performed are used; (a)
 - (b) the explosive powered tool is cleaned and examined daily before use and as often as may be necessary for its safe operation by a competent person who has been appointed;
 - (c) that the safety devices are in proper working order prior to use;
 - when not in use, the explosive powered tool and the cartridges are locked up in a safe place, (d) which is inaccessible to unauthorised persons;
 - the explosive powered tool is not stored in a loaded condition: (e)
 - (f) a warning notice is displayed in a conspicuous manner wherever the explosive powered tool is used;
 - the issuing and collection of cartridges and nails or studs is-(g)
 - (i) controlled and done in writing by a person having been appointed in writing; and
 - (ii) recorded in a register and that the recipient has accordingly signed for the receipt thereof as well as the returning of any spent and unspent cartridges;
- (3) No contractor shall permit or require any person to use an explosive powered tool unless such person has been-
 - (a) provided with and uses suitable protective equipment; and
 - (b) trained in the operation, maintenance and use of such a tool.

Cranes

- 20. Notwithstanding the provisions of the Driven Machinery Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.295 of 26 February 1988, as amended, a contractor shall ensure that where tower cranes are used-
 - (a) account is taken of the effects of wind forces on the structure;
 - (b) account is taken of the bearing capacity of the ground on which the tower crane is to stand;
 - the bases for the tower cranes and tracks for rail-mounted tower cranes are firm and level; (c)
 - (d) the tower cranes are erected at a safe distance from excavations;

(e)	there is sufficient clear space available for election, operation and dismantling,								
(f) the tov	wer crane operators are	e competent to carry or	ut the work safely; ar	nd					
Contract C4:		168			C4				
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2				

(g) the tower crane operators are physically and psychologically fit to work in such an environment by being in possession of a medical certificate of fitness.

(n) Construction vehicles and mobile plant

- 21.(1) A contractor shall ensure that all construction vehicles and mobile plants—
 - (a) are of an acceptable design and construction;
 - (b) are maintained in a good working order;
 - (c) are used in accordance with their design and the intention for which they where designed, having due regard to safety and health;
 - (d) are operated by workers who-
 - (i) have received appropriate training and been certified competent and been authorised to operate such machinery; and
 - (ii) are physically and psychologically fit to operate such construction vehicles and mobile plant by being in possession of a medical certificate of fitness;
 - (e) have safe and suitable means of access;
 - (f) are properly organised and controlled in any work situation by providing adequate signaling or other control arrangements to guard against the dangers relating to the movement of vehicles and plant, in order to ensure their continued safe operation;
 - (g) are prevented from falling into excavations, water or any other area lower than the working surface by installing adequate edge protection, which may include guardrails and crash barriers:
 - (h) where appropriate, are fitted with structures designed to protect the operator from falling material or from being crushed should the vehicle or mobile plant overturn;
 - (i) are equipped with an electrically operated acoustic signaling device and a reversing alarm; and
 - (j) are on a daily basis inspected prior to use, by a competent person who has been appointed in writing and the findings of such inspection is recorded in a register.
- (2) A Contractor shall furthermore ensure that—
 - (a) no person rides or be required or permitted to ride on any construction vehicle or mobile plant otherwise than in a safe place provided thereon for that purpose;
 - (b) every construction site is organised in such a way that, as far as is reasonably practicable, pedestrians and vehicles can move safely and without risks to health;
 - (c) the traffic routes are suitable for the persons using them, sufficient in number, in suitable positions and of sufficient size;

	ositions and or sumoion size,							
Contract C4:				169				C4
Employer		Witness 1		Witness 2		Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- (d) every traffic route is, where necessary indicated by suitable signs for reasons of health or safety;
- (e) all construction vehicles and mobile plant left unattended at night, adjacent to a freeway in normal use or adjacent to construction areas where work is in progress, shall have appropriate lights or reflectors, or barricades equipped with appropriate lights or reflectors, in order to identify the location of the vehicles or plant;
- (f) bulldozers, scrapers, loaders, and other similar mobile plant are, when being repaired or when not in use, fully lowered or blocked with controls in a neutral position, motors stopped and brakes set:
- (g) whenever visibility conditions warrant additional lighting, all mobile plant are equipped with at least two headlights and two taillights when in operation;
- (h) tools and material are secured in order to prevent movement when transported in the same compartment with employees;
- (i) vehicles used to transport employees have seats firmly secured and adequate for the number of employees to be carried; and
- (j) when workers are working on or adjacent to public roads, reflective indicators are provided and worn by the workers.

Electrical installations and machinery on construction sites

22.Notwithstanding the provisions contained in the Electrical Installation Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.2920 of 23 October 1992 and the Electrical Machinery Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No. R.1593 of 12 August 1988, respectively, as amended, a contractor shall ensure that—

- (a) before construction commences and during the progress thereof, adequate steps are taken to ascertain the presence of and guard against danger to workers from any electrical cable or apparatus which is under, over or on the site;
- (b) all parts of electrical installations and machinery are of adequate strength to withstand the working conditions on construction sites;
- (c) in working areas where the exact location of underground electric power lines is unknown, employees using jackhammers, shovels or other hand tools which may make contact with a power line, are provided with insulated protective gloves or otherwise that the handle of the tool being used is insulated;
- (d) all temporary electrical installations are inspected at least once a week and electrical machinery on a daily basis before use on a construction site by competent persons and the records of these inspections are recorded in a register to be kept on site; and
- (e) the control of all temporary electrical installations on the construction site is designated to a competent person who has been appointed in writing.

(o) Use and temporary storage of flammable liquids on construction sites

Contract C4:		170	170			
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	

- 23. Notwithstanding the provisions for the use and storage of flammable liquids as determined in the General Safety Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R1031 dated 30 May 1986, as amended, a contractor shall ensure that—
 - (a) where flammable liquids are being used, applied or stored at the workplace concerned, this is done in such a manner which would cause no fire or explosion hazard, and that the workplace is effectively ventilated: Provided that where the workplace cannot effectively be ventilated-
 - (i) every employee involved is provided with a respirator, mask or breathing apparatus of a type approved by the chief inspector, and
 - (ii) steps are taken to ensure that every such employee, while using or applying flammable liquid, uses the apparatus supplied to him or her;
 - (b) no person smokes in any place in which flammable liquid is used or stored, and such contractor shall affix a suitable and conspicuous notice at all entrances to any such areas prohibiting such smoking;
 - (c) flammable liquids on a construction site is stored in a well ventilated reasonably fire resistant container, cage or room and kept locked with proper access control measures in place;
 - (d) an adequate amount of efficient fire-fighting equipment is installed in suitable locations around the flammable liquids store with the recognised symbolic signs;
 - (e) only the quantity of flammable liquid needed for work on one day is to be taken out of the store for use;
 - (f) all containers holding flammable liquids are kept tightly closed when not in actual use and, after their contents have been used up, to be removed from the construction site and safely disposed of:
 - (g) where flammable liquids are decanted, the metal containers are bonded or earthed; and
 - (h) no flammable material such as cotton waste, paper, cleaning rags or similar material is stored together with flammable liquids.

(p) Water environments

Employer

- **24.** (1) A contractor shall ensure that where construction work is done over or in close proximity to water, provision is made for—
 - (a) preventing workers from falling into water; and
 - (b) the rescuing of workers in danger of drowning.
- (2) A contractor shall ensure that where a worker is exposed to the risk of drowning by falling into the water, a lifejacket is provided to and worn by the worker.

(q) Housekeeping on construction sites

Witness 1

25. Notwithstand Notice No.R 228	•		•		d by Government		
Contract C4:		171		C4			

Contracto

Witness 1

Witness 2

Witness 2

- (a) suitable housekeeping is continuously implemented on each construction site, including provisions for the—
 - (i) proper storage of materials and equipment; and
 - (ii) removal of scrap, waste and debris at appropriate intervals;
- (b) loose materials required for use, are not placed or allowed to accumulate on the site so as to obstruct means of access to and egress from workplaces and passageways;
- (c) waste and debris are not disposed of from a high place with a chute, unless the chute complies with the requirements set out regulation 12(6); and
- (d) construction sites in built—up areas, adjacent to a public way are suitably and sufficiently fenced off and provided with controlled access points to prevent the entry of unauthorised persons.
- (e) a catch platform or net is erected above an entrance or passageway or above a place where persons work or pass under, or fence off the danger area if work is being performed above such entrance, passageway, or place so as to ensure that all persons are kept safe where there is a danger or possibility of persons being struck by falling objects.

(r) Stacking and storage on construction sites

- **26.** Notwithstanding the provisions for the stacking of articles contained in the General Safety Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R1031 dated 30 May 1986, as amended, a contractor shall ensure that—
 - (a) a competent person is appointed in writing with the duty of supervising all stacking and storage on a construction site;
 - (b) adequate storage areas are provided;
 - (c) there are demarcated storage areas; and
 - (d) storage areas are kept neat and under control.

(s) Fire precautions on construction sites

- **27.** Subject to the provisions of the Environmental Regulations for Workplaces promulgated by Government Notice No.R.2281 of 16 October 1987, as amended, every contractor shall ensure that—
 - (a) all appropriate measures are taken to avoid the risk of fire;
 - (b) sufficient and suitable storage is provided for flammable liquids, solids and gases;
 - (c) smoking is prohibited and notices in this regard are prominently displayed in all places containing readily combustible or flammable materials;
 - (d) in confined spaces and other places in which flammable gases, vapours or dust can cause danger—

Contract C4:		172	172				C4	
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2		Contractor		Witness 1		Witness 2

- (i) only suitably protected electrical installations and equipment, including portable lights, are used;
- (ii) there are no flames or similar means of ignition;
- (iii) there are conspicuous notices prohibiting smoking;
- (iv) oily rags, waste and other substances liable to ignite are without delay removed to a safe place; and
- (v) adequate ventilation is provided;
- (e) combustible materials do not accumulate on the construction site;
- (f) welding, flame cutting and other hot work are done only after the appropriate precautions as required have been taken to reduce the risk of fire;
- (g) suitable and sufficient fire-extinguishing equipment is placed at strategic locations or as may be recommended by the Fire Chief or local authority concerned, and that such equipment is maintained in a good working order;
- (h) the fire equipment contemplated in paragraph (g) is inspected by a competent person, who has been appointed in writing, in the manner indicated by the manufacturer thereof;
- (i) a sufficient number of workers are trained in the use of fire-extinguishing equipment;
- (j) where appropriate, suitable visual signs are provided to clearly indicate the escape routes in the case of a fire;
- (k) the means of escape is kept clear at all times;
- (I) there is an effective evacuation plan providing for all—
 - (i) persons to be evacuated speedily without panic;
 - (ii) persons to be accounted for, and
 - (iii) plant and processes to be shut down; and

(m) a siren is installed and sounded in the event of a fire.

(t) Construction welfare facilities

- **28.** (1) Notwithstanding the construction site provisions contained in the Facilities Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No. R. 2362 of 5 October 1990, as amended, a contractor shall, depending on the number of workers and the duration of the work, provide at or within reasonable access of every construction site, the following clean and maintained facilities:—
 - (a) at least one shower facility for every 15 workers;
 - (b) at least one sanitary facility for every 30 workers;

Contract C4:		173			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

terms of the provision of the Act and these regulations.
(2) The Chief Inspector may at any time withdraw any approval of an approved inspection authority, subject to section 35 of the Act. (v)
(w) Offences and penalties
30. Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with any of the provisions of regulations 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27 and 28, shall be guilty of an offence and liable upon conviction to a fine or to imprisonment for a maximum of 12 months and, in the case of a continuous offence, to an additional fine of R200 for each day on which the offence continues or additional imprisonment of one day for each day on which the offence continues: Provided that the period of such additional imprisonment shall not exceed 90 days.
(x) Repeal of regulations
31. The following regulations are herewith repealed:
(a) Regulations 11, 12, 13, 13C, 13D, 13E, 13F and 13G of the, General Safety Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.1031 of 30 May 1986;
(b) Regulations 19 and 20 of the, Driven Machinery Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.295 of 26 February 1988; and
(c) Regulations 14 of the, General Administrative Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.1449 of 6 September 1996.
(y) Short title
32. These regulations shall be known as the Construction Regulations, 2003.
Contract 174 C4 C4:
Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2

(2) ____ A contractor shall provide reasonable and suitable living accommodation for the workers at construction sites which are remote from their homes and where adequate transportation

between the site and their homes, or other suitable living accommodation, is not available.

(c)

(d)

changing facilities for each sex; and

sheltered eating areas.

(u) Approved inspection authorities

ANNEXURE A OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 Regulation 3 of the Construction Regulations, 2003 NOTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION WORK 1.(a) Name and postal address of principal contractor: (b) Name and tel. no of principal contractor's contact person: Principal contractor's compensation registration number: 2. Name and postal address of client: 3.(a) (b) Name and tel no of client's contact person or agent: Contract 175 C4 C4: Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Witness 1 Witness 2 Contractor

4.(a)	Name and postal address of designer(s) for the project:
(b)	Name and tel. no of designer(s) contact person:
5.	Name and telephone number of principal contractor's construction supervisor on site appointed in terms of regulation 6.(1).
6. N	ame/s of principal contractor's sub-ordinate supervisors on site appointed in terms of regulation 6.(2).
7.	Exact physical address of the construction site or site office:
3.	Nature of the construction work:
).	Expected commencement date:
0.	Expected completion date:
1.	Estimated maximum number of persons on the construction site.
2. F	Planned number of contractors on the construction site accountable to principal contractor:
13. 1	Name(s) of contractors already chosen.
Contra	act 176 C4

Principal Contractor	 Date
Client	 Date
THIS DOCUMENT IS TO BE FORWARDED TO THE OFFICE <u>PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT</u> OF WORK ON SITE.	
 ALL PRINCIPAL CONTRACTORS THAT QUALIFY TO NOTIF' PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR ON THE SAME SITE HAD DONE OF WORK. 	
GOVERNMENT NOTICE	
No. R	2003
Occupational Health and Safety Ac	t, 1993
Incorporation of Safety Standards in the Construct	
Under section 44 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act Sherpard Mdladlana, Minister of Labour, after consultation with the Adv Safety, hereby incorporate in the Construction Regulations, 2003 the he Schedule.	visory Council for Occupational Health and
M M S Mdladlana Minister of Labour.	
SCHEDULE	
1. Regulation 14(1)	
The South African Bureau of Standards' Code of Practice SABS 085, as	s amended, entitled
"The Design, Erection, Use and Inspection of Access Scaffolding".	
Contract 177 C4:	C4
Employer Witness 1 Witness 2 Contr.	actor Witness 1 Witness 2

2. Regulation 15(2)(a)

The South African Bureau of Standards' Standard Specification SABS EN 1808, as amended, entitled Safety Requirements on Suspended Access Equipment – Design calculations, stability criteria, construction-tests.

The South African Bureau of Standards' Standard Front-end Specification SABS 1903, as amended, entitled "Safety Requirements on Suspended Access Equipment – Design calculations, stability criteria, construction-tests".

Contract C4:		178			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2



Department of Labour

GUIDE TO THE GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REGULATIONS, 2003

Chief Directorate

of

Occupational Health and Safety

Contract C4:			179						C4
Employer	 Witness 1	l	Witness 2	ļ	Contractor	J	Witness 1	J I	Witness 2

1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 As the name of the regulation indicates, the General Administrative Regulations determines the administrative procedure of the Occupational Health and Safety Act. This procedure was not placed in the Act itself owing to the fact that changes can be made to a Regulation with greater ease than that of a Section in the Act. A change to a Section of the Act needs to be passed by parliament whereas the Minister of the relevant Department can approve a change in a Regulation.
- 1.2 The General Administrative Regulations, as is the case with all other regulations, is an extension of the Act and should therefore be seen as a complete unit.
- 1.3 Terms, which were previously defined in the Act, are not redefined in the Regulations. If a specific definition does not appear in the Regulations, then it should be available in Section 1 of the Act.

2. DEFINITIONS

2.1 All new phrases as well as words (expressions and words which differ from the standard dictionary definitions) that are used in this regulation, which have not been defined in the Act, will be defined in this regulation. Where the Act or regulation refers to "mean" the definition in the Act or regulation must be considered and where there's reference made to "It Includes" definition from the Act and regulation including the oxford dictionary must be considered

3. ACCESS TO PREMISES

- 3.1 It is prohibited for an employer to refuse an inspector entry to perform his or her function because an inspector is entitled by the law to enter employer's workplace.
- 3.2 Employers should always ensure that inspectors are accompanied by a person who has knowledge and experience of the activities and safety requirements of the workplace.

4. EXEMPTIONS

4.1 Any exemption, which has been granted to any person, shall be signed by the Chief Inspector of the Department of Labour. An person who wishes to apply for an exemption should forward his/her application to the office of the Chief Inspector in Pretoria. The application for exemption should indicate proof that the health and safety of persons who are likely to be affected by the exemption will not bee prejudiced in consequences of it. Health and safety representatives and committees must be consulted during the whole process and given time to comment.

Contract C4:		180			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

5. COPY OF THE ACT

- 5.1 Employees together with employers have certain duties and rights, which have been assigned to them in terms of the Act. In order to comply with the provisions of the Act and regulations, each employee must have access to a copy of the Act. This regulation requires that—
- 5.1.1 Each employer with 5 or more employees shall have a copy of at least one Act, which will be made readily available for perusal by the employee. Owing in the fact that a workplace can be made up of a very large area, and that the legislator did not intend to be unreasonable, various concessions are made. For example, a meter-reader in the town of Brits' workplace is the Municipal area of Brits. In such a case it is expected that a copy of the Act be made available at the point where the employee reports for duty in the morning, or any other suitable position as agreed upon with the employer.
- 5.1.2 Each employer with less than 5 employees, shall, if requested provide a copy of the Act for perusal by the employees. This includes farm workers and domestic servants.
- 5.1.3 The copy of the Act may be an electronic reproduction or from a library. The Act and Regulations are amended from time to time, and it is therefore important to remember that one must obtain a copy of the latest amendments to keep up to date with the current legislation.

6. HEALTH AND SAFETY COMMITTEES

- 6.1 Health and Safety committees are made up of all the Health and Safety Representatives together with an equal amount of employer appointee representatives to represent the employer (there can be more than one committee to avoid a large congregation of representatives). If more than two committees are established, each health and safety representative must be member of at least one of the committees. These committees are the point around which self-regulation revolves.
- 6.2 Employer should provide necessary equipment, facilities and stationary required by the committee in order them to perform their functions.
- 6.3 It is important to keep the records of the meeting as they can be used as evidence for action taken to eliminate hazards and vice versa
- 7. NEGOTIATIONS AND CONSULTATIONS BEFORE DESIGNATION OF HEALTH AND SAFETY REPRESENTATIVES
- 7.1 The regulation prescribes the items which must be agreed upon during negotiations between the employer and employees representatives. If a dispute arises between the employees and employers or his authorised representative, the matter should be referred for arbitration. Both parties shall submit a statement within a prescribed period to both the arbitrator and the other party concerned.
- 7.2 The statement is to contain the following information:
- 7.2.1 The proposal for the arrangements and procedures for the nomination of the Health and Safety Representatives.
- 7.2.2 The decision which is sought.
- 7.3 The arbitrator should then:

Contract C4:		181			C4		
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2		

- 7.3.1 Determine when and where the arbitration procedure shall be held. The arbitration may be held in the absence of the party who failed to submit a statement to the arbitrator and other party;
- 7.3.1.1 Determine whether a pre-hearing conference shall be held;
- 7.3.1.2 Determine which arbitration procedures shall be followed;
- 7.3.1.3 Determine the procedures for the admission of evidence;
- 7.3.1.4 Determine the admissibility of hearsay evidence; and
- 7.3.1.5 Determine other relevant procedural matters.
- 7.3.2 In terms of Section 17(2) of the Act both parties are to come to a decision within 14 days as to who the arbitrator shall be. If no decision can be made, the president of the Labour Court is to be notified in writing. The president of the Labour Court in consultation with the Chief Inspector shall appoint an arbitrator, whose decision shall be final. This arbitrator will be entitled to receive remuneration as is payable to an additional member of the Labour Court.
- 8. DESIGNATION OF HEALTH AND SAFETY REPRESENTATIVES
- 8.1 The employer must designate Health and Safety Representatives as follows:
- 8.1.1 Shops and offices— one for up to 100 employees; and
- 8.1.2 Workplaces other than shops and offices— one for up to 50 employees.
- 8.2 The employer shall ensure that employees designated as health and safety representatives meet the following requirements:
- 8.2.1 Employed in a full-time capacity in the specific workplace or section thereof;
- 8.2.2 Acquainted with conditions and activities at that workplace or section thereof, and
- 8.2.3 Taking into account the nature of hazards associated with the activities of the workplace or section thereof, the employer shall provide as far as is reasonable practicable health and safety training to the health and safety representatives on how to identify health and safety risks and how to conduct inspections of the workplace or section thereof.
- 9. REPORTING OF INCIDENTS AND OCCUPATIONAL DISEASES
- 9.1 Section 24 of the Act refers to certain incidents occurring at the workplace, or in connection with the use of machinery whereby a person dies or is injured to be extent where he is likely to die or could have resulted in a major incident. Such incidents should be reported to the Provincial Director on a WCL 1 or WCL 2 form within seven days.
- 9.2 Certain other types of incidents must be reported to the Provincial Director telephonically, facsimile or similar means of communication and these types of incidents are as follows—
- 9.2.1 Where a person, as a result of the incident;

Contract C4:		182			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- 9.2.2 Dies:
- 9.2.3 Becomes unconscious;
- 9.2.4 Suffers the loss of a limb or part thereof;
- 9.2.5 Is injured to the extent that he is likely to die;
- 9.2.6 Is injured to the extent that he is likely to be permanently disabled;
- 9.2.7 Is injured to the extent that he is likely to be off for a period of 14 days or more;
- 9.2.8 Cannot perform his normal duties (those duties for which he was employed).
- 9.3 An incident of major consequence arising out of the use of industrial equipment or machinery or industrial practices at a workplace.
- 9.4 The health and safety of any person is endangered and where –
- 9.4.1 A dangerous substance was spilled;
- 9.4.2 The uncontrolled release of any substance under pressure (pressure greater than 1 atmosphere) took place;
- 9.4.3 Machinery or any part thereof fractured or failed, resulting in flying, falling or uncontrolled moving objects; or
- 9.4.4 Machines, which ran out of control
- 9.5 These incidents should also be recorded and investigated in accordance to Regulation 8 of the General Administrative Regulations.
- 9.6 If an injured person is to die as a result of an incident, which has already been reported in terms of the above, the employer or user should report such death to the Provincial Director.
- 9.7 Any registered medical practitioner should, in terms of Section 25 of the Act, report all (to the employer and Chief Inspector) cases of occupational diseases or any other disease, which he believes arose out of a person's employment, which he/she has treated. This must be done within 14 days in the form of a WCL 22 form.
- 9.8 Any other person may <u>in writing</u>, give notice of any disease suspected to be an occupational disease, to the employer and chief inspector.

10. RECORDING AND INVESTIGATION OF INCIDENTS

- 10.1 The employer or user of machinery should keep record and investigate all incidents referred to in terms of Section 24 of the Act together with any other incident, which resulted in the person concerned having had to receive medical treatment other than first aid.
- 10.2 These incidents must be recorded in the form of Annexure 1 of these regulations and be kept for a period of at least 3 years. This record shall be kept on the premises and available for perusal by an inspector.
- 10.3 The employer, a designated person, a health and safety representative or a member of the health and safety committee must investigate the above-mentioned incidents. This investigation should take place within 7 days from the date of incident and completed as soon as is reasonable practicable or within the contracted period of contract workers.

Contract C4:		183			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2

- 10.4 The employer should record the result of the investigation in the Annexure 1. The purpose of the investigation is to establish the cause of the incident together with the safety measures that can be implemented to prevent the re-occurrence of such incidents in the future.
- 10.5 The health and safety committee shall examine this record at their next meeting.

11. WITNESS AT AN INQUIRY

- 11.1 The chief inspector can, in terms of Section 32, direct an inspector to hold a formal inquiry as a result of an incident reported in terms of Section 24 (refer to Regulation 6). In such an instance, the inspector shall inform the employer or user of machinery of his intentions, and request the following from him/her:
- 11.1.1 That all persons witness to the incident; and
- 11.1.2 That any other person as required by the inspector be notified in connection with the time, date and venue of the formal inquiry.
- 11.2 The employer or user of machinery is to establish which persons are likely not to attend the inquiry, and shall advise the inspector of the names and addresses of such persons to allow the inspector to subpoena such persons.

12. RETURNS

12.1 An employer or user shall furnish the inspector with such information as requested for the purpose of the Administration of the Act.

Contract C4:		184			C4
Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2	Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2